Magellan™ 3450VSi
Omni-Directional Imaging Scanner

Product Reference Guide
Table of Contents

Chapter 1. GETTING STARTED ........................................................................................................................................................................... 1
  About This Manual .................................................................................................................................................................................... 1
  Manual Conventions .................................................................................................................................................................................. 1
  Connecting the Scanner ................................................................................................................................................................................. 2
  Mount Installation ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 4
    Wall Mount .............................................................................................................................................................................................. 5
    Countertop Mount .................................................................................................................................................................................. 5
    Adjustable Riser .................................................................................................................................................................................... 5

Chapter 2. PROGRAMMING........................................................................................................................................................................... 7
  Introduction to Label Programming ......................................................................................................................................................... 7
  Understanding the Basics .......................................................................................................................................................................... 7
    Using the Programming Bar Codes .................................................................................................................................................... 7
    Resetting the Standard Product Defaults .......................................................................................................................................... 8
    Using a Bar Code Mask ......................................................................................................................................................................... 9
    Going Green .......................................................................................................................................................................................... 9
  Bar Code Mask ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 10

GENERAL SCANNER FEATURES ................................................................................................................................................................. 11
  1D Double Read Timeout ...................................................................................................................................................................... 12
  2D Double Read Timeout ...................................................................................................................................................................... 13
  Digital Watermark (DWM) Features ..................................................................................................................................................... 14
    Digital Watermark (DWM) Enable .................................................................................................................................................. 14
    Digital Watermark (DWM) Double Read Timeout ................................................................................................................................ 15
    Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format .......................................................................................................................................... 16
  Sleep Mode Timer ................................................................................................................................................................................... 17
  1D Inverse Read Control ...................................................................................................................................................................... 18
  2D Inverse Read Control ...................................................................................................................................................................... 19
  Illumination During Disable Mode ........................................................................................................................................................... 20
  Object Sense Control .............................................................................................................................................................................. 21
  Reading Illumination Duration ................................................................................................................................................................. 22
  Power On Alert ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 23
  External Read Indicator (ERI) Active State High ................................................................................................................................... 24
  ERI Timeout ....................................................................................................................................................................................... 25
  Good Read LED Idle State .................................................................................................................................................................... 26
  Scanner Control Button Options ............................................................................................................................................................ 27
  Good Read Beep Control ....................................................................................................................................................................... 28
  Good Read Beep Frequency .................................................................................................................................................................... 29
  Good Read Beep Length ........................................................................................................................................................................ 30
  Good Read Beep Volume ....................................................................................................................................................................... 31
  Good Read When to Indicate ................................................................................................................................................................. 32
  Handheld Host Download to Handheld ............................................................................................................................................... 33
    Handheld Host Download Timeout .................................................................................................................................................. 33

IMAGING FEATURES ......................................................................................................................................................................................... 35
  Imaging Features ...................................................................................................................................................................................... 36
    How to Capture an Image ...................................................................................................................................................................... 36
      Image Capture to a microSD Card by Scanning a Special Label ................................................................................................. 36
      Image Capture to the Host by Host Command .................................................................................................................................. 37
      Image Capture to the Host by Camera Button .................................................................................................................................. 38
    Camera Button Mode .......................................................................................................................................................................... 38
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Layout</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Additional Interface Options</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Country Mode</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Scanner Device Type</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Features</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Compression</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Brightness</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Size</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Format</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-COM Interface Setup</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Interface Selection</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Interface Selection</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Interface Selection</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Interface Features</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Baud Rate</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Number of Data Bits</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Number of Stop Bits</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Parity</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Hardware Control</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Intercharacter Delay</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Software Flow Control</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep on Not on File</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Features</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACK NAK Enable</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK Character</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 NAK Character</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Ignore Host Commands</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Features</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Shared Options</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use STX</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ETX</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-OEM Interface Features</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Scanner Device Type</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Additional Interface Options</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Features</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Layout</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Country Mode</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interface Related Features**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interface Type</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-Com Interface Setup</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Interface Selection</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Interface Selection</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Interface Selection</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep on Not on File</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Features</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACK NAK Enable</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK Character</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 NAK Character</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Ignore Host Commands</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Features</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Shared Options</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use STX</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ETX</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Image Compression**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image Destination</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Phone Mode</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Mode Percent</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Capture Retrieval Time</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Compression</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Image Brightness**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image Brightness</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Image Size**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image Size</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Image Format**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image Format</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Single Cable RS-232 Features**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Shared Options</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use STX</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ETX</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USB-OEM Interface Features**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB-OEM Scanner Device Type</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Additional Interface Options</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**USB Keyboard Features**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Layout</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Country Mode</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Decoding Levels</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other UPC/EAN Options</strong></td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Correlation</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Guard Insertion</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Stitch Exact Label Halves</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Stitch Unlike Label Halves</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Weight Check</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable EAN Two Label</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN Two Label Minimum Read</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN Two Label Combined Transmission</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-ons</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2 Add-on Minimum Read</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ps Add-on Minimum Read</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Composites</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GTIN</strong></td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTIN Enable</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GS1 DataBar</strong></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataBar Omnidirectional</strong></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional Enable</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional/EAN-128 Emulation</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional 2D Component Enable</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataBar Limited</strong></td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited Enable</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited Minimum Read</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited 2D Component Enable</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited EAN128 Emulation Enable</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DataBar Expanded</strong></td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Enable</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded EAN-128 Emulation</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded 2D Component Enable</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Minimum Read</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Length Control</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Length 1</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Length 2</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Reverse Retry</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Code 39</strong></td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Enable</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Start Stop Character Transmission</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Check Character Calculation</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Check Character Transmission</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Full ASCII</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Minimum Read</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Correlation</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Length Control</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Length 1</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Length 2</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Stitching</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Require Margins</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Code 32 Italian Pharmacode</strong></td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 32 Italian Pharmacode Enable</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Code 32 Start Stop Character Transmission ................................................................. 196
Code 32 Check Character Transmission ...................................................................... 197

**Code 128** ......................................................................................................................... 198
Code 128 Enable ................................................................................................................. 198
Code 128 Transmit Function Characters .......................................................................... 199
Expand Code128 to Code 39 .......................................................................................... 200
Code 128 Minimum Read ................................................................................................. 201
Code 128 Correlation ......................................................................................................... 202
Code 128 Length Control ................................................................................................. 203
Code 128 Length 1 ............................................................................................................. 204
Code 128 Length 2 ............................................................................................................. 205
Code 128 Stitching ............................................................................................................ 206

**EAN-128** ......................................................................................................................... 207
EAN-128 Enable .................................................................................................................. 207

**Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 OF 5)** ......................................................................................... 208
Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 OF 5) Enable .................................................................................. 208
I 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation ............................................................................. 209
I 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission .......................................................................... 210
I 2 of 5 Minimum Read .................................................................................................... 211
I 2 of 5 Correlation ........................................................................................................... 212
I 2 of 5 Length Control .................................................................................................... 213
I 2 of 5 Length 1 ............................................................................................................... 214
I 2 of 5 Length 2 ............................................................................................................... 215
I 2 of 5 Stitching ............................................................................................................... 216

**Codabar** ........................................................................................................................ 217
Codabar Enable ............................................................................................................... 217
Codabar Start Stop Character Transmission ................................................................. 218
Codabar Start Stop Character Set .................................................................................. 219
Codabar Start Stop Character Match ............................................................................. 220
Codabar Check Character Calculation .......................................................................... 221
Codabar Check Character Transmission ........................................................................ 222
Codabar Minimum Read ................................................................................................. 223
Codabar Correlation ........................................................................................................ 224
Codabar Length Control ............................................................................................... 225
Codabar Length 1 ............................................................................................................. 226
Codabar Length 2 ............................................................................................................. 227
Codabar Stitching ............................................................................................................ 228
Codabar Require Margins ............................................................................................... 229

**Code 93** ........................................................................................................................ 230
Code 93 Enable ............................................................................................................... 230
Code 93 Minimum Read .................................................................................................. 231
Code 93 Correlation ........................................................................................................ 232
Code 93 Length Control ................................................................................................. 233
Code 93 Length 1 ............................................................................................................. 234
Code 93 Length 2 ............................................................................................................. 235
Code 93 Stitching ............................................................................................................ 236

**MSI** ............................................................................................................................... 237
MSI Enable ....................................................................................................................... 237
MSI Check Character Calculation .................................................................................. 238
MSI Number of Check Characters .................................................................................. 239
MSI Check Character Transmission .............................................................................. 240
MSI Minimum Read ....................................................................................................... 241
MSI Correlation ............................................................................................................... 242
MSI Length Control ....................................................................................................... 243
MSI Length 1 .................................................................................................................... 244
Handheld Data Format Requirements General ................................................................. 331
Datalogic Handheld Data Format Requirements .............................................................. 332
AIM Formats ........................................................................................................................................................................... 336
PDF417 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 338
I 2 of 5 ............................................................................................................................................................................. 338
RSS Expanded ............................................................................................................................................................... 338
RSS-14 ........................................................................................................................................................................... 338
Code 93 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 338
MSI .................................................................................................................................................................................. 337
Codabar .......................................................................................................................................................................... 337
Code 39 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 337
5-Digit Supplemental ................................................................................................................................................... 336
EAN-8 ............................................................................................................................................................................. 336
EAN-13 ........................................................................................................................................................................... 336
EAN-13 with 2-Digit Supplemental ................................................................. 333
EAN-13 with 5-Digit Supplemental ................................................................. 333
Code 39 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 334
Code 39-Pharmacode ................................................................................................................................................... 334
I 2 of 5 ............................................................................................................................................................................. 334
Codabar .......................................................................................................................................................................... 334
Code 128 ........................................................................................................................................................................ 334
MSI .................................................................................................................................................................................. 335
Code 93 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 335
PDF417 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 335
AIM Formats ........................................................................................................................................................................... 336
UPC-A .............................................................................................................................................................................. 336
UPC-E .............................................................................................................................................................................. 336
EAN-8 .............................................................................................................................................................................. 336
EAN-13 .............................................................................................................................................................................. 336
2-Digit Supplemental .................................................................................................................................................... 336
5-Digit Supplemental .................................................................................................................................................... 336
Bookland ........................................................................................................................................................................ 337
Code 39 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 337
Codabar .......................................................................................................................................................................... 337
MSI .................................................................................................................................................................................. 337
Code 93 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 338
RSS-14 ............................................................................................................................................................................. 338
RSS Expanded ............................................................................................................................................................... 338
I 2 of 5 ............................................................................................................................................................................. 338
Code 128 / EAN128 .................................................................................................................................................... 338
PDF417 .......................................................................................................................................................................... 338
‘Unknown” AIM ID (an AIM ID which is not specified above) ................................................................. 339
Chapter 1
Getting Started

The Magellan™ 3450VSi On-Counter Vertical Presentation Scanner is designed for small counter retail checkout environments where there is a relatively high number of transactions with a fairly small number of items per transaction. The scanner has a reduced footprint, allowing more room for item merchandising of high margin impulse items clustered around the POS (Point of Sale).

About This Manual

This manual provides advanced user information, including connection, programming, product and cable specifications, and other useful references. For additional information, such as installation, maintenance, troubleshooting and warranty information, see the Quick Reference Guide (QRG). Copies of other publications for this product are downloadable free of charge from the website listed on the back cover of this manual.

On leaving the factory, units are programmed for the most common terminal and communications settings. If you need to change these settings, custom programming can be accomplished by scanning the bar codes in this guide. The most common default settings for features/options are indicated by a green arrow.

Manual Conventions

The symbols listed below are used in this manual to notify the reader of key issues or procedures that must be observed when using the scanner:

- **NOTE**: Notes contain information necessary for properly diagnosing, repairing and operating the scanner.

- **CAUTION**: The CAUTION symbol advises you of actions that could damage equipment or property.
Connecting the Scanner

The scanner kit you ordered to match your interface should provide a compatible cable for your installation. Alternatively, if your scanner receives Power Off the Terminal (POT) it might be possible to connect using a cable from a previously existing installation (except for USB). Check with your technical support representative about compatibility before connecting. Use the appropriate instructions below when you’re ready to connect the scanner to the terminal, PC or other host device.

Upon completing the connection via the appropriate interface instructions below, proceed to the **Interface Related Features** section of this manual and scan the bar code to select the correct interface type.

**RS-232 Serial Connection** — Turn off power to the terminal/PC and connect the scanner to the terminal/PC serial port via the RS-232 cable as shown in Figure 1. If the terminal will not support POT (Power Off the Terminal) to supply scanner power, use the approved power supply (AC Adapter).

**Figure 1. Connecting the Scanner**
**USB Connection** — Connect the scanner to a USB port on the terminal/PC using the correct USB cable for the interface type you ordered. Reference Figure 1 on page 2.

*NOTE* USB installations may require a power connection via an approved A/C Adapter as shown in Figure 1. For example, this would be the case if the scanner is connected along with a number of other devices to a non-powered USB hub.

**Figure 2. Scanner Features - Front View**

**Figure 3. Scanner Features - Back View**
Mount Installation

Options for mounting the scanner to a wall or countertop include an L-Bracket or an adjustable riser. Figure 5 shows the scanner being seated in an L-Bracket.

Figure 5. L-Bracket Mount

Move the scanner toward the bracket in a diagonal motion to seat it.
Wall Mount

Attach the L-Bracket to the wall, securing it in the desired position with two screws through the two holes in the back face of the L-Bracket as shown in Figure 5. It is recommended to use two pan head (8.2mm or 5/16" maximum head diameter) #8 screw with a thread profile that suits the mounting surface material in the wall.

Countertop Mount

If using the L-Bracket alone for countertop installation, secure the bracket in place using two screws through the bottom face of the bracket (see Figure 5). It is recommended to use two pan head (8.2mm or 5/16" maximum head diameter) #8 screw with a thread profile that suits the mounting surface material in the countertop.

Do not use a countersink type of screw head. Damage will occur from use of a countersunk screw head in the plastic screw bosses

Adjustable Riser

The Adjustable Riser may be attached as shown.

Figure 6. Using the Adjustable Riser
Chapter 2
Programming

Introduction to Label Programming

The programming bar code labels contained in this manual will allow you to customize and configure features and settings for your scanner. To ensure full compatibility and proper function, use only the programming bar codes in this manual and other product-specific publications to program scanner features.

This manual has been developed to make it quick and easy for users of all levels to find the information needed to understand and configure features. The following descriptions will help you to determine where to go from here.

Understanding the Basics

If you have little or no prior experience with programming using bar code labels, you should review the first few pages of this section to familiarize yourself with the basics of scanner programming before performing any changes to your configuration.

Using the Programming Bar Codes

The scanner is typically factory-configured with a set of default features standard to the interface type you ordered. After scanning the interface bar code from the Interface Related Features section, you can select other options and customize your scanner through use of the instructions and programming bar codes available in that section and also the Data Editing and 1D Symbologies chapters of this manual.

This manual contains feature descriptions and bar codes which allow you to reconfigure your scanner. Some programming bar code labels, like the label below for resetting defaults, require only the scan of that single label to enact the change. Most of the programming labels in this manual, however, require the scanner to be placed in Programming Mode prior to scanning them. Scan an Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code once to enter Programming Mode. Once the scanner is in Programming Mode, you can scan a number of parameter settings before scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code a second time, which will then accept your changes, exit Programming Mode, reset the scanner and return it to normal operation.
Resetting the Standard Product Defaults

If you are unsure of what programming options are in your scanner, or you've changed some options and want the factory settings restored, scan the *Standard Product Default Settings* bar code below. This will copy the factory configuration for the currently active interface to the current configuration.

![Standard Product Default Settings](image-url)

The programming section lists the factory default settings for each of the menu commands for the standard RS-232 interface on the following pages, indicated by a green arrow. Exceptions to default settings for the other interfaces can be found in *Appendix D, Factory Default Settings.*
Using a Bar Code Mask

The programming bar codes in this manual have been placed as multiples per page. In order to present them only one at a time to the scanner, a bar code mask is provided on the opposite side of this page.

Going Green

Thank you for using the bar code mask on the opposite side of this page. This manual has been formatted to minimize the quantity of pages needed to provide all of the programming bar codes available for this product.
Bar Code Mask

Cut a hole in this page and remove it from the manual as indicated to create a sleeve through which bar codes (starting in the following section) can be individually viewed and scanned. It is important that only one bar code at a time be presented to the scanner.
# General Scanner Features

**SCANNING FEATURES** starting on page 12
- 1D Double Read Timeout on page 12
- 2D Double Read Timeout on page 13
- Digital Watermark (DWM) Features on page 14
  - Digital Watermark (DWM) Enable on page 14
  - Digital Watermark (DWM) Double Read Timeout on page 15
  - Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format on page 16
- Sleep Mode Timer on page 17
- 1D Inverse Read Control on page 18
- 2D Inverse Read Control on page 19
- Illumination During Disable Mode on page 20
- Illumination During Disable Mode on page 20
- Object Sense Control on page 21
- Reading Illumination Duration on page 22

**LED AND BEEPER INDICATORS** starting on page 23
- Good Read LED Idle State on page 26
- Scanner Control Button Options on page 27
- Good Read Beep Control on page 28
- Good Read Beep Frequency on page 29
- Good Read Beep Length on page 30
- Good Read Beep Volume on page 31
- Good Read When to Indicate on page 32

**HOST DOWNLOAD TO HANDHELD** starting on page 33
- Handheld Host Download Timeout on page 33
SCANNING FEATURES

1D Double Read Timeout

The 1D Double Read Timeout feature specifies the minimum allowable time which must pass before reading the same 1D label again (e.g. two identical items in succession).

To set the Double Read Timeout:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**NOTE**

If the incidence of multiple reads is not acceptable, increase the Double Read Timeout setting to a higher value.

- 1D Double Read Timeout = 300ms
- 1D Double Read Timeout = 400ms
- 1D Double Read Timeout = 600ms
- 1D Double Read Timeout = 800ms
2D Double Read Timeout

The 2D Double Read Timeout feature specifies the minimum allowable time which must pass before reading the same 2D label again (e.g. two identical items in succession).

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

   If the incidence of multiple reads is not acceptable, increase the Timeout setting to a higher value.

---

2D Double Read Timeout = 300ms

2D Double Read Timeout = 400ms

2D Double Read Timeout = 600ms

DEFAULT

2D Double Read Timeout = 700ms

2D Double Read Timeout = 800ms
Digital Watermark (DWM) Features

Digital Watermark (DWM) Enable

Enables/Disables the ability of the scanner to decode Digital Watermarks.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**NOTE**

The Digital Watermark feature must be enabled for decode functionality.

---

**DEFAULT**

- Digital Watermark (DWM) = Disable
- Digital Watermark (DWM) = Enable
Digital Watermark (DWM) Double Read Timeout

Specifies the minimum allowable time which must pass before reading the same Digital Watermark (DWM) label again (e.g. two identical items in succession).

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**NOTE**

If the incidence of multiple reads is not acceptable, increase the Double Read Timeout setting to a higher value.

DWM Double Read Timeout = 0.3 Seconds

DWM Double Read Timeout = 0.4 Seconds

**DEFAULT**

DWM Double Read Timeout = 0.5 Seconds

DWM Double Read Timeout = 0.7 Seconds

DWM Double Read Timeout = 1 Second
Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format

Selects the format for the watermark data. Choices are:
- Compatibility mode
- Databar-14
- Native

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

NOTE

The Digital Watermark feature must be enabled for decode functionality.

DEFAULT

Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format = Compatibility mode

Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format = Databar-14 mode

Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format = Native mode
Sleep Mode Timer

This feature specifies the amount of time of inactivity (with no label reads) before the scanner enters sleep mode.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Sleep Mode Timer on page 17 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired time interval. The selectable range is 000–255 in 15 second increments. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a three-digit entry (000–255).

4. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code to exit Programming Mode.

Default setting for this feature is: 5 minutes
1D Inverse Read Control

This configuration item is used to toggle inverted label reading for 1D bar codes, for example, a label printed as white on black as opposed to black on white.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

1D Read Control = Disable

1D Read Control = Enable
2D Inverse Read Control

This configuration item is used to toggle inverted label reading for 2D bar codes, for example, a label printed as white on black as opposed to black on white.

To set this feature:
1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

```
040C00(CR)
2D Read Control = Disable
```

```
040C01(CR)
2D Read Control = Enable
```
Illumination During Disable Mode

This feature allows illumination to be turned off when the scanner is in “disable” mode. It determines if the imager illumination is controlled by host interface enable/disable commands.

**Disable** = Illumination is not controlled by host enable/disable commands, illumination stays on when disabled.

**Enable** = Illumination is controlled by host enable/disable commands, illumination is on when enabled and off when disabled.

To set this feature:
1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Illumination During Disable Mode = Disable

Illumination During Disable Mode = Enable

DEFAULT
Object Sense Control

This feature determines whether the main illumination is controlled by the Object Sensing system, or alternatively, stays continuously on.

**Enable** = Illumination is controlled by using Object Sense

**Disable** = Normal illumination is used but it goes off during sleep mode / disable mode

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Object Sense Control = Enable

Object Sense Control = Disable
Reading Illumination Duration

This feature specifies how long the illumination stays on after a label or label segment is read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

- Reading Illumination Duration = 1 Seconds
- Reading Illumination Duration = 3 Seconds
- Default: Reading Illumination Duration = 5 Seconds
LED AND BEEPER INDICATORS

Power On Alert

Disables or enables the indication that the scanner has finished all its power up tests and is now ready for operation (usually a single beep).

NOTE

This feature is configurable so the beep can be replaced with a .wav file.

- Power-up Tone Control = No Tone
- Power-up Tone Control = Play Tone

DEFAULT
External Read Indicator (ERI) Active State High

This feature is available only through use of a special cable.

NOTE

DEFAULT

ERI Active State = Active Low

ERI Active State = Active High
ERI Timeout

Specifies the amount of time the External Read Indicator (ERI) signal is held active for a good read. Sets the ERI timeout duration using hex values from 000 to 255 in increments of ten milliseconds (10ms or 0.01 seconds).

To configure this feature:

1. Scan the “Enter/Exit Programming Mode” bar code above to place the unit in Programming Mode.

2. Scan “Set ERI Timeout,” followed by the two digits (zero padded) from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C representing the desired time value.

3. Exit programming mode by scanning the “Enter/Exit Programming Mode” bar code again.

Default setting for this feature is: 002 -20ms
**Good Read LED Idle State**

This feature specifies the state of the green scanner LEDs when the scanner is idle and ready to read a label. Options are:

- Off
- On dim

To set the Scanner LEDs Idle State:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Scanner LED Idle State = Off

Scanner LED Idle State = On Dim

DEFAULT
Scanner Control Button Options

Configure the Scanner Control Button to one of the following modes of operation:

- Enable all functions: Volume, tone, diagnostics and reset.
- Enable only volume, tone and reset.
- Enable reset only.
- Disable all button functions

To set the desired Scanner Control Button Option:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Scanner Control Button = Enable All Functions

Scanner Control Button = Enable Only Volume Tone and Reset

Scanner Control Button = Enable Reset Only

Scanner Control Button = Disable All Functions
Good Read Beep Control

This feature enables/disables scanner beep upon successfully decoding of a label.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

---

**Good Read Beep Control = Disable**

**Good Read Beep Control = Enable**  
**DEFAULT**
Good Read Beep Frequency

Adjusts the scanner’s good read beep to sound at low, medium, or high frequency (controls the beeper’s pitch/tone).

- Low
- Medium
- High

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Good Read Beep Frequency = Low

Good Read Beep Frequency = Medium

DEFAULT

Good Read Beep Frequency = High
**Good Read Beep Length**

Specifies the duration of a good read beep.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, **Set Good Read Beep Length on page 30**. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the **Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the desired good read beep length setting. The selectable range is 1–255, which is the timeout in 10-millisecond increments. Times have a tolerance of +/-25%. Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (001–255).

   Examples:
   
   - 001 = 10ms
   - 005 = 50ms
   - 040 = 400ms

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature is: 008 - 80ms
Good Read Beep Volume

Selects the beeper volume upon a good read beep. There are five selectable volumes, with each volume increment adding approximately five decibels to the previous level:

- Low
- Medium Low
- Medium
- Medium High
- High

To set this feature:
1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
**Good Read When to Indicate**

This feature specifies when the scanner will provide indication (beep and/or flash its green LEDs) upon successfully reading a bar code.

- **Good Read = Indicate after decode.**
- **Good Read = Indicate after transmit.**
- **Good Read = Indicate after CTS goes inactive, then active.**
  - This mode applies to RS–232 STD and RS–232 WN interfaces only. If set in other interfaces, “Indicate after decode” mode will be implemented.
- **Good Read = Indicate after each output structure proofed.**
  - When beeping after each output structure decoded, if there are multiple output structures, there is a delay after the beep has finished. This delay is equal to the Good Read Beep Length on page 30.

To set the Good Read When to Indicate feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the desired mode bar code from those provided below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on facing pages to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

- Good Read When to Indicate = After Decode
- Good Read When to Indicate = After Transmit
- Good Read When to Indicate = After CTS goes Inactive, Then Active
- Good Read When to Indicate = After Each Output Structure Proofed
Host Download to Handheld

Attached Datalogic handheld scanners can be updated via the host port. Contact Technical Support for details.

Handheld Host Download Timeout

This feature sets the timeout (in seconds) to wait for a response from the handheld when performing a host download to the handheld.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code below, Set Handheld HDL Timeout. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired delay. The selectable range is 0-255, which is the delay in 1-second increments. Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (000-255).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Examples:

002 = 2 seconds
005 = 5 seconds
015 = 15 seconds

Default setting for this feature is: 15 seconds
NOTES
IMAGING FEATURES starting on page 36
- Image Capture to the Host by Camera Button on page 38
  - Camera Button Mode on page 38
  - Image Destination on page 39
- Cell Phone Mode on page 40
- Cell Mode Percent on page 41
- Picture Retrieval Timeout on page 42
- Image Capture Delay on page 44
- Image Format on page 45
- Image Size on page 46
- Image Brightness on page 47
- Image Contrast on page 49
- Image Compression on page 51
- Region of Interest (ROI) on page 52
Imaging Features

How to Capture an Image

There are two methods of capturing images as discussed below:

- Image Capture to a microSD Card by Scanning a Special Label on page 36
- Image Capture to the Host by Host Command on page 37

Image Capture to a microSD Card by Scanning a Special Label

Insert a valid microSD card into the scanner (contact technical support if needed). Scan a capture label and place the item to be captured in front of the scanner. Press and release the Camera Button. The image will be written to the microSD card five seconds after button release. See microSD Card on page 325 for more information.

The format, size, contrast, brightness and compression use the configured values.

This Capture label is as follows:

\[ \text{\texttt{<FNC3>IMAGEFAUTO<CR>}} \]

The Capture label will not read unless a microSD card is inserted.

The image filename is automatically increased from image000 to image999. The date image file generated is not actual, since no real time clock is embedded in the scanner.
Image Capture to the Host by Host Command

This feature is only available for RS-232 and USB COM interfaces.

NOTE

If the USB COM interface has been selected, follow the instructions in USB-COM Interface Setup on page 57.

The host command format is as follows:

P<cnt>pSBC

where:
P – ASCII 'P' used as preamble of pass-through commands
<cnt> – binary value of 4 indicating 4 bytes to follow
p – ASCII lowercase 'p' ; command to take a picture
S – size value of image as ASCII character

'S' == uses scanner's configuration value
‘0’–VGA, (640X480)
‘1’–WVGA, (752X480)
‘2’–SXGA, (1280x1027)
‘3’–CIF (320x240)
B – brightness value in ASCII

‘B’ == uses scanner's configuration value CI_IMAGE_BRIGHTNESS
else ‘0’ thru’9’ specifies brightness

C – contrast value in ASCII

‘C' == uses scanner configuration value CI_IMAGE_CONTRAST
else ‘0’ thru'9' specifies contrast

IF the image is of a type the scanner supports, capture and transmission occurs, and the command is of proper format
THEN

The scanner will transmit an ACK (0x06) to the Host in response to this command.
The image data transmission starts with a 4 byte binary field representing (Big Endian) number of bytes to follow.
If the “number of bytes to follow” value is zero, there was a problem with generating the image and the request should be retried.

ELSE

The scanner will transmit a BEL (0x07) to the Host in response to this command.

ENDIF
Image Capture to the Host by Camera Button

Perform the following steps to set up the Camera Button.

1. Set the Camera Button Mode to enabled.
2. Set the Image Capture destination to host port.
3. Press the camera button.

Scanner will beep for a few seconds, then take picture and send the Image Retrieval Event label to the POS to indicate image is ready. The data content of the event label is:

\textbf{A856102000239}

The POS sends the picture retrieval command to initiate picture download from the scanner. Format of the command is:

\textbf{P\textunderscore x02pG}

The scanner sends the picture to the POS with the transmission format described in the previous section, “Image Capture By Host Command”.

Camera Button Mode

This feature enables or disables the camera button.

\hspace{0.5cm} DEFAULT

Camera Button Mode = Disabled

Camera Button Mode = Enable
**Image Destination**

Specifies the destination for pictures/images taken with a camera button press.

- **DEFAULT**
  - Image Destination = Disable

- Image Destination = SD card

- Image Destination = Host port
**Cell Phone Mode**

Enables/disables the operating mode for mobile phone read. When cell phone mode is enabled, the scanner stays on regardless of host command or button push. It will not enter sleep mode.

- **Cell Phone Mode = Disable**
- **Cell Phone Mode = Enable (Always On)**

DEFAULT
Cell Mode Percent

Specifies the rate of frames dedicated to reading cell phones. Cell reading feature must be enabled for this to be active. The setting reflects a variable setting (or percentage) of frames dedicated to cell reading.

As the percentage is increased, object sense (if enabled) will become less responsive. Anything above 10% will have a negative impact on scanning performance.

DEFAULT

Cell Mode Percent = 2.5% (Very Low)

Cell Mode Percent = 5% (Low)

Cell Mode Percent = 10% (Medium)

Cell Mode Percent = 20% (Medium High)

Cell Mode Percent = 50% (High)
**Picture Retrieval Timeout**

This feature sets the amount of time after the picture retrieval label is sent to the POS that the scanner will allow subsequent picture taking requests via button press.

If set to 0, the picture retrieval timeout will not be used and a picture will remain accessible until another is taken or the scanner is reset.

- Picture Retrieval Timeout = 0
- Picture Retrieval Timeout = 1 second
- Picture Retrieval Timeout = 2 seconds
- Picture Retrieval Timeout = 3 seconds
- Picture Retrieval Timeout = 4 seconds
- Picture Retrieval Timeout = 5 seconds

**DEFAULT**
Picture Retrieval Timeout (continued)

Picture Retrieval Timeout = 6 seconds

Picture Retrieval Timeout = 7 seconds

Picture Retrieval Timeout = 8 seconds

Picture Retrieval Timeout = 9 seconds

Picture Retrieval Timeout = 10 seconds
**Image Capture Delay**

This feature specifies the amount of time after the image capture is initiated by a button press until the picture is taken.

- **Image Capture Delay = 0 seconds**
- **Image Capture Delay = 1 second**
- **Image Capture Delay = 2 seconds**
- **DEFAULT**
- **Image Capture Delay = 5 seconds**
- **Image Capture Delay = 10 seconds**
Image Format

This feature specifies the output format for images taken using the camera function of the scanner.
Choices are:
- JPG
- BMP

DEFAULT

Image Format = JPG

Image Format = BMP
**Image Size**

This feature specifies the size of the captured image. Choices are:

**VGA** — Video Graphics Array. 640 x 480 pixels.

**WVGA.** Wide Video Graphics Array, various physical sizes, 16:9 shape

**Full Size.** Maximum image height and width. Largest image.

**Half VGA.** Half of the size of a regular VGA image, 320 x 240 pixels. Smallest image.

**Scaled VGA.** Video Graphics Array, 640 x 480 pixels.

**ROI.** The size of an ROI image is determined by the value of the ROI setting. See "Region of Interest (ROI)" on page 52.
**Image Brightness**

Specifies the image brightness value. The selectable range is from 0 to 10, with 10 being the brightest.

- **DEFAULT** Image Brightness = 0
- Image Brightness = 1
- Image Brightness = 2
- Image Brightness = 3
- Image Brightness = 4
- Image Brightness = 5
- Image Brightness = 6
- Image Brightness = 7
Image Brightness (continued)

- Image Brightness = 8
- Image Brightness = 9
- Image Brightness = 10
Image Contrast

This feature sets the contrast level for a captured image. The selectable range is from 0 to 10, with 0 being the lowest and 10 being the highest contrast.

- Image Contrast = 0
- Image Contrast = 1
- Image Contrast = 2
- Image Contrast = 3
- Image Contrast = 4
- Image Contrast = 5
- Image Contrast = 6
- Image Contrast = 7
Image Contrast (continued)

Image Contrast = 8

Image Contrast = 9

Image Contrast = 10
Image Compression

Specifies the starting image compression factor.

- Image Compression = 5
- Image Compression = 10
- Image Compression = 25
- Image Compression = 50
- Image Compression = 70
- Image Compression = 80
- Image Compression = 90
- Image Compression = 100

DEFAULT
Region of Interest (ROI)

This feature specifies the X–Y coordinates for the Region of Interest (ROI). The region of interest coordinates are defined as follows:

\[ \text{xmax} \text{ is the x–size of a full size image (1279 pixels), and } \text{ymax} \text{ is the y–size of a full size image (1023 pixels).} \]

For example, a coordinate set of 0, 639, 512, 1023 will produce the bottom left section of a full size image.

NOTE

Picture coordinates are NOT defined on a Cartesian coordinate plane.

- Byte [0]–[1]: 16 bit hex value xmin
- Byte [2]–[3]: 16 bit hex value xmax
- Byte [4]–[5]: 16 bit hex value ymin
- Byte [6]–[7]: 16 bit hex value ymax

If the xmax/ymax values are configured larger than the maximum values above, they will default to 1 less than their respective maximum values.

NOTE

If the xmin/ymín values are configured larger than xmax/ymax, they will default to 0.
Region of Interest (continued)

Region of Interest = default

Region of Interest = upper left quadrant

Region of Interest = upper right quadrant

Region of Interest = lower left quadrant

Region of Interest = lower right quadrant
# Interface Related Features

## USB-COM Interface Setup
- USB-COM Interface Setup on page 57
- RS-232 Interface Selection on page 57
- USB Interface Selection on page 58
- Keyboard Interface Selection on page 59
- Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length on page 60

## RS-232 Interface Features
- RS-232 Interface Features on page 61
- RS-232 Baud Rate on page 61
- RS-232 Number of Data Bits on page 63
- RS-232 Number of Stop Bits on page 63
- RS-232 Parity on page 64
- RS-232 Hardware Control on page 65
- RS-232 Intercharacter Delay on page 66
- RS-232 Software Flow Control on page 67
- RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL on page 68
- Beep on Not on File on page 68
- RS-232 ACK NAK Features on page 69
  - ACK NAK Enable on page 69
  - RS-232 ACK Character on page 70
  - RS-232 NAK Character on page 71
  - RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout on page 72
  - RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value on page 73
  - RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count on page 74
  - RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling on page 75
- RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure on page 76
- RS-232 Ignore Host Commands on page 77

## Single Cable RS-232 Features
- Single Cable RS-232 Shared Options on page 78
- Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection on page 79
- Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC on page 80
- Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK on page 80
- Single Cable RS-232 Use STX on page 81
  - Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character on page 82
- Single Cable RS-232 Use ETX on page 83
  - Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character on page 83
- Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions on page 84
- Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus on page 85

## USB-OEM Interface Features
- USB OEM Scanner Device Type on page 86
**INTERFACE SELECTION**

*Interface Type*

Specifies the current scanner interface. To access a scanner’s interface identification number, place the scanner in Scanner Diagnostic Mode and view the 7-segment FRU display (reference Chapter 2, Scale Diagnostic Mode, for more information).

![NOTE]

The correct interface cable is generally included for the reader interface type you ordered.

Selections are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERFACE (I/F) TYPE</th>
<th>I/F I.D. NUMBER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Standard</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Wincor-Nixdorf</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Single Cable</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-TEC</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB COM</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the scanner’s interface type must be changed, always be sure that interface configuration is the FIRST item scanned during a programming session. (Selecting an interface type resets ALL other configuration items to the factory default for that interface type.)

![NOTE]

Great care should be taken to select the correct interface type, since you can cause damage to the scanner and/or POS terminal by attempting to change to an incompatible interface. ALWAYS make interface selections with the host cable DISCONNECTED.

When an interface is selected, the scanner loads the configuration for that interface as the selection is made. Any custom configurations done in the previous interface will not be carried over to the configuration for the new interface.

---

**USB KEYBOARD FEATURES** starting on page 88

- Keyboard Layout on page 88
- USB Keyboard Country Mode on page 88
- USB Keyboard Caps Lock State on page 91
- No Keyboard Support on page 92
- USB Keyboard Send Control Characters on page 93
- Quiet Interval on page 94
- USB Keyboard Intercharacter Delay on page 95
USB-COM Interface Setup

The scanner has two USB–COM interfaces, USB–COM and USB–COM DL (Data–logic). The Datalogic USB–COM driver works for both USB–COM interfaces. Before plugging your scanner into the Host PC, please ensure you have already copied the executable DLS USB–COM driver file to your PC and that the scanner's interface is set to USB COM or USB COM DL. The DLS USB–COM driver is provided by Datalogic or downloaded from the Datalogic website.

1. Execute the DLS USB–COM driver file.
2. When the scanner is first plugged into the PC, Windows will bring up the “Found New Hardware” message.
3. The installation is complete.

RS-232 Interface Selection

Remember to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

CAUTION

Great care should be taken to select the correct interface type, since you can cause damage to the scanner and/or POS terminal by attempting to change to an incompatible interface. ALWAYS make interface selections with the host cable DISCONNECTED.
USB Interface Selection

Remember to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

**CAUTION**

Great care should be taken to select the correct interface type, since you can cause damage to the scanner and/or POS terminal by attempting to change to an incompatible interface. ALWAYS make interface selections with the host cable DISCONNECTED.

**NOTE**

Single cable installations require connection at the POS Terminal (host) port.

Interface Type = USB OEM

Interface Type = USB TEC

Interface Type = USB COM
Keyboard Interface Selection

Remember to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

Great care should be taken to select the correct interface type, since you can cause damage to the scanner and/or POS terminal by attempting to change to an incompatible interface. ALWAYS make interface selections with the host cable DISCONNECTED.

Interface Type = USB Keyboard
INTERFACE FEATURES

Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length

Specifies the maximum number of data characters allowed in messages transmitted to the host.

To set the Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length on page 60 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Keypad on page 461 in Appendix C that represent the desired maximum host-transmitted message length. The selectable range is 0–249 data characters. (Labels that are longer than this length are not read.) Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (000–249).

If this configuration item is set to 0 (000), there is no general length limit imposed on data being transmitted to the host.

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

Set Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length

Default setting for this feature is:
000 - No general limit imposed

Default
RS-232 Interface Features

A setting of no parity with 7 data bits is invalid and will default to 8 data bits and no parity.

RS-232 Baud Rate

RS-232 Baud Rate = 1200

RS-232 Baud Rate = 2400

RS-232 Baud Rate = 4800

DEFAULT

RS-232 Baud Rate = 9600

RS-232 Baud Rate = 19200

RS-232 Baud Rate = 38400
RS-232 Baud Rate (continued)

RS-232 Baud Rate = 57600

RS-232 Baud Rate = 115200

RS-232 Baud Rate = 230400
RS-232 Interface Features

**RS-232 Number of Data Bits**
Specifies number of data bits required for sending and receiving data..

*NOTE*
A setting of 7 data bits with no parity will default to 8 data bits and no parity.

- **RS-232 Number of Data Bits = 7**
  - DEFAULT
- **RS-232 Number of Data Bits = 8**

**RS-232 Number of Stop Bits**
Specifies number of stop bits required for sending and receiving data

- **DEFAULT**
- **RS-232 Number of Stop Bits = 1**
  - DEFAULT
- **RS-232 Number of Stop Bits = 2**
RS-232 Parity

Specifies parity required for sending and receiving data.
Options for this setting are:
- RS-232 Parity = NONE
- RS-232 Parity = EVEN
- RS-232 Parity = ODD.

A setting of no parity with 7 data bits will default to 8 data bits and no parity.

**NOTE**

DEFAULT

RS-232 Parity = None

RS-232 Parity = Even

RS-232 Parity = Odd
RS-232 Interface Features

Enter/Exit Programming Mode

RS-232 Hardware Control

Enables/disables use of the RS-232 CTS signal for flow control and/or scan control.

Options are:
- **Disable** — The scanner transmits to the host regardless of any activity on the CTS line.
- **Enable CTS Flow Control** — The CTS signal controls transmission of data to the host.
- **Enable CTS Scan Control** — The CTS line must be active for scanner to read and transmit data. While the CTS line is inactive, scanner remains in a host-disabled state; following a successful label transmission, the CTS signal must transition to inactive and then to active to enable scanning for the next label.
- **Enable Magellan SL CTS Scan Control** — Follows the same hardware protocol as older Magellan SL scanners.

DEFAULT

020F00(CR)
RS-232 Hardware Control = Disable

020F01(CR)
RS-232 Hardware Control = Enable CTS Flow Control

020F02(CR)
RS-232 Parity = Enable CTS Scan Control

020F03(CR)
RS-232 Hardware Control = Enable MGL SL CTS Scan Control
RS-232 Intercharacter Delay

Specifies delay between the end of one character and the beginning of the next in 10-millisecond increments. This delay is inserted after each data character transmitted. If the transmission speed is too high, the system may not be able to receive all characters. You may need to adjust the delay to make the system work properly.

To set the RS-232 Intercharacter Delay:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code below, Set RS-232 Intercharacter Delay.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired delay. The selectable range is 0–100, which is the delay in 10-millisecond increments. Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (000–100).

Examples:
001 = 10ms
005 = 50ms
040 = 400ms
100 = 1,000ms (1 second)
4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

Default setting for this feature is:
00 - No Intercharacter Delay
**RS-232 Software Flow Control**

Enables/disables RS-232 Flow Control using XON/ XOFF characters.

*NOTE*

This item will be ignored when the feature, RS-232 NAK Character, is enabled

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

RS-232 Software Flow Control= Disable

RS-232 Software Flow Control= Enable
**RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL**

Enables/disables ability of scanner to beep (sound a good read tone) on receiving an ASCII BEL (07 hex).

- **DEFAULT**
  - RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL = Disable
  - RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL = Enable

**Beep on Not on File**

Select for the host to beep (or not) when a not-on-file condition is detected by the host. This feature is also applicable to single cable RS-232.

- **DEFAULT**
  - RS-232 Beep on Not on File = Muted
  - RS-232 Beep on Not on File = Low Volume
  - RS-232 Beep on Not on File = Medium Volume
  - RS-232 Beep on Not on File = High Volume
RS-232 ACK NAK Features

ACK NAK Enable

This enables/disables the ability of the scanner to support the RS-232 ACK/NAK protocol. When configured, the scanner and/or host sends an “ACK” when it receives data properly, and sends “NAK” when the data is in error. Selections for this option are:

- Disable ACK NAK
- Enable for Label Transmission — the scanner expects an ACK/NAK response from the host when a label is sent
- Enable for Host Acknowledgement — Enabled for Host Commands (the scanner will respond with ACK/NAK when the host sends a command)
- Enable for Label & Host — Enabled for both Label Transmission & Host Command acknowledgement.

To select the option for RS-232 ACK NAK Enable:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the desired option from bar codes below and on the following page. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

- RS-232 ACK NAK = Disable
- RS-232 ACK NAK = Enable for Label Transmission
- RS-232 ACK NAK = Enable for Host Acknowledgement
- RS-232 ACK NAK = Enable for Label & Host
RS-232 ACK Character

This feature specifies which ASCII character will be used as an ACK character.

DO NOT set this feature to use previously defined characters such as XON, XOFF or host commands as this will conflict with normal operation of these characters. 8-bit data is not recognized when the feature, RS-232 Number of Data Bits, is set to 7 data bits.

To specify the RS-232 ACK Character:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, SET RS-232 ACK Character below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the hex designation for the desired character. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding Hex Values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning a pair of hexadecimal digits for the desired character. For example, if ASCII “A” were the desired ACK character, you would scan the digits “4”, then “1” (the ASCII corresponding hex value).

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits/characters have been scanned.

Default setting for this feature is: 06
RS-232 NAK Character

This feature specifies which ASCII character will be used as a NAK character.

**NOTE**
DO NOT set this feature to use previously defined characters such as XON, XOFF or host commands as this will conflict with normal operation of these characters. 8-bit data is not recognized when the feature, RS-232 Number of Data Bits, is set to 7 data bits.

To specify the RS-232 NAK Character:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, SET RS-232 NAK Character below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the hex designation for the desired character. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding Hex Values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning a pair of hexadecimal digits for the desired character. For example, if ASCII “A” were the desired NAK character, you would scan the digits “4”, then “1” (the ASCII corresponding hex value).

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits/characters have been scanned.

Set RS-232 NAK Character

Default setting for this feature is: 15
**RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout**

This option specifies the action scanner performs on expiration of the RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value.

- RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout = Disable
- RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout = Enable

**DEFAULT**
RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value
This item specifies the time the scanner will wait for an ACK character from the host following a label transmission.

- 0 = Infinite timeout
- 1 – 75 = Timeout in 200-millisecond increments

To set the ACK NAK Timeout Value:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code below, Set RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired timeout. A setting of 0 specifies an infinite timeout. The remaining selectable range is 1–75, which is the timeout in 200-millisecond increments. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (00–75).

Examples:

- 00 = Infinite timeout
- 01 = 200ms
- 05 = 1,000ms (1 second)
- 40 = 8,000ms (8 seconds)
- 75 = 15,000ms (15 seconds)

The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

Set RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value

Default setting for this feature is:
01 - 200ms
**RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count**

This feature sets the number of times for the scanner to retry a label transmission under a retry condition.

To set the RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, **Set RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count** below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the **Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the desired number. The selectable range is 000–255 resets. Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (000–255).

   **NOTE**

   **A setting of 255 specifies "retry forever."**

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

**DEFAULT**

Set RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count

Default setting for this feature is: 003 - Three retries
RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling

This item specifies the method the scanner will use to handle errors detected while waiting to receive the ACK character from the host. Errors include unrecognized host commands and communication errors such as parity or framing errors.

- Ignore Errors (recommended setting)
- Assume ACK (risk of lost label data)
- Assume NAK (risk of duplicate label)

DEFAULT

RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling = Ignore Errors

RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling = Assume ACK

RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling = Assume NAK
**RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure**

This feature enables / disables the ability of the scanner to sound a bad label beep indication when a transmission failure occurs.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the desired option from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

---

**RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure = Disable**

**RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure = Enable**

**DEFAULT**
**RS-232 Ignore Host Commands**

When set to ignore host commands, the scanner will ignore all host commands except the minimum set necessary to keep the interface active and transmit labels. For normal operation of the interface, select Obey Host Commands.

- **DEFAULT**
  - RS-232 Ignore Host Commands = Don't Ignore

- RS-232 Ignore Host Commands = Ignore
Single Cable RS-232 Features

Single Cable RS-232 Shared Options

The RS-232 Single Cable interface shares some configuration options with other RS-232 interfaces. Rather than repeat them in this section as Single Cable options, please find them referenced as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Baud Rate</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Number of Data Bits</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Number of Stop Bits</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Parity</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Software Flow Control</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Beep on Not on File</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Label ID Control</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Single Cable RS-232 Features

Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection

Specifies how RTS and CTS are used to control the data flow. RTS is controlled by the Scanner and can be continuously held high/low, or can be asserted during label transmission. The scanner looks at CTS, as the configuration values state, to determine when to send label data.

**RTS CTS Selection**

- **Option 0**
  - RTS is held in low state and CTS is ignored
  - Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection = Option 0

- **Option 1**
  - RTS is held in high state and CTS is ignored
  - Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection = Option 1

- **Option 2**
  - Assert RTS and wait for CTS to be asserted
  - Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection = Option 2

- **Option 3**
  - Assert RTS and ignore CTS
  - Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection = Option 3

- **Option 4**
  - RTS held low, wait for CTS to be asserted
  - Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection = Option 4

- **Option 5** (DEFAULT)
  - RTS held high, wait for CTS to be asserted
Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to use BCC (Block Check Character).

DEFAULT

Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC = Disable

Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC = Enable

Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to use ACK/NAK.

DEFAULT

Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK = Disable

Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK = Enable
Single Cable RS-232 Use STX

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to use STX.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character

This feature selects the STX character.

To specify the STX Character:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate characters/digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the decimal designation for the desired character. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding decimal values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning decimal digits for each character. Pad all numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (001–127). Thus, to set a single character value of A, bar codes containing the digits ‘0’, ‘6’ and ‘5’ must be scanned. The selectable range for this option is any decimal value from 001 to 127.

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character

Default setting for this feature is: 053 - S
Single Cable RS-232 Features

**Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character**

Allows selection of the ETX character. To specify the ETX Character:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, **Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character** below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate characters/digits from the **Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the decimal designation for the desired character. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding decimal values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning decimal digits for each character. Pad all numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (001–127). Thus, to set a single character value of A, bar codes containing the digits ‘0’, ‘6’ and ‘5’ must be scanned. The selectable range for this option is any decimal value from 001 to 127.

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

**Default setting for this feature is:**

00D - CR
**Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions**

Enables Datalogic extensions to the interface. Contact Customer Support for more information about this feature.

DEFAULT

Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions = Standard Protocol

Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions = Support Datalogic Extensions to Protocol
Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus

This option enables the scanner's ability to send Pacesetter Plus information as trailers to UPC/EAN bar codes.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus = Do Not Send

Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus = Send
USB-OEM Interface Features

USB OEM Scanner Device Type

The OEM-USB protocol allows for the scanner to be identified as one of two different types of bar code scanners. Depending on what other scanners you may already have connected to a USB POS, you may need to change this setting to enable all scanners to communicate. Options are:

- Table Top Scanner
- Handheld Scanner

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

USB OEM Scanner Device Type = Table Top Scanner

USB OEM Scanner Device Type = Handheld Scanner
USB OEM Additional Interface Options

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

USB OEM Interfaces Option2 = Enable scanner at first enumeration after BusReset

USB OEM Interfaces Option2 = Disable scanner at first enumeration after BusReset

DEFAULT
USB Keyboard Features

As a keyboard interface, the scanner supports most popular PC terminals.

Keyboard Layout

The Keyboard Layout option supports many countries. For details about Keyboard Layout, please refer to your operating system manual.

USB Keyboard Country Mode

This feature specifies the country/language that will be supported by the keyboard.

USB Keyboard Country Mode = USA

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Belgium

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Britain

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Denmark

USB Keyboard Country Mode = France

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Germany
USB Keyboard Country Mode (continued)

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Italy

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Norway

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Portugal

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Spain

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Sweden

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Switzerland

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Japanese 106-key
USB Keyboard Country Mode (continued)

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Hungary

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Czech Republic

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Slovakia

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Romania

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Croatia

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Poland

USB Keyboard Country Mode = French Canadian

USB Keyboard Country Mode = Turkish
USB Keyboard Caps Lock State

This feature specifies the format in which the scanner sends character data. Selections are:

Caps Lock OFF — Send character data in normal format
Caps Lock ON — Send character data in reverse case
Shift Lock Mode — This setting results in a Caps Lock OFF functionality.
Caps Lock Compensation Mode — This only applies to USB Keyboard. For other interfaces, this setting results in a Caps Lock OFF functionality.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the desired selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

USB Keyboard Caps Lock State = Caps Lock OFF

USB Keyboard Caps Lock State = Caps Lock ON

USB Keyboard Caps Lock State = Shift Lock Mode

USB Keyboard Caps Lock State = Caps Lock Compensation
No Keyboard Support

Enables the scanner to perform host communications normally performed by an attached keyboard.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

No Keyboard Support = Disable

No Keyboard Support = Enable
USB Keyboard Send Control Characters

This feature specifies how the scanner transmits ASCII control characters to the host.

**NOTE**

Affects suffix and prefix characters. When disabled, only ASCII characters between 20H and 127H inclusive (space... delete) plus special characters 0DH (carriage return), 08H (backspace), 27H (ESC), 09H (right tab) and 0BH (left tab) are transmitted.

Choices are:

- **Disable** — No control characters are sent to the host.
- **Enable transmission of control characters to host** — Control characters are sent to the host.
- **Send characters between 00H and 1FH** — Send characters between 00H and 1FH according to special function-key mapping table (This is used to send keys that are not in normal ASCII set; a unique set is provided for each available scancode set).

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code for the desired setting below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Keyboard Send Control Characters = Disable

Keyboard Send Control Characters = Enable transmission of control characters to host

USB Keyboard No Keyboard Support = Send characters between 00H and 1FH
Quiet Interval

This setting specifies the amount of time to monitor for keyboard activity before breaking the keyboard connection.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code below, Set Quiet Interval. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired time interval. The selectable range is 001–100, which is the interval in 10-millisecond increments. Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a three-digit entry (001–100).

Examples:

001 = 10ms
005 = 50ms
040 = 400ms
100 = 1,000ms (1 second)

4. The scanner will automatically exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned.

Default setting for this feature is:

00A - 100ms
USB Keyboard Intercharacter Delay

Specifies a time delay between characters.
To set this feature:

1. Scan the Set USB Keyboard Intercharacter Delay bar code below.

2. Scan the appropriate characters/digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired delay. The selectable range for this option is any decimal value from 00 (no delay) to 99 in 10 ms increments. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding decimal values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning decimal digits for each character. Pad all single digit numbers with leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (00–99). Thus, to set an intercharacter delay of 70ms, bar codes containing the digits ‘0’ and ‘7’ must be scanned.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Set USB Keyboard Intercharacter Delay

DEFAULT

Default setting for this feature is: 01 (10ms)
## Data Editing

### Data Editing Overview

- Global Prefix on page 99
- Global Suffix on page 100

### Global Prefix/Suffix

- Global Prefix on page 99
- Global Suffix on page 100

### AIM ID

- Starting on page 101

### Label ID

- Label ID Control on page 102
- Setting Label ID on page 103
- 1D Symbologies on page 104
- 2D Symbologies on page 109

### Case Conversion

- Starting on page 111

### Character Conversion

- Starting on page 112
Data Editing Overview

When a bar code is scanned, additional information can be sent to the host computer along with the bar code data. This combination of bar code data and supplementary user-defined data is called a "message string." The features in this chapter can be used to build specific user-defined data into a message string.

There are several types of selectable data characters that can be sent before and after scanned data. You can specify if they should be sent with all symbologies, or only with specific symbologies. Figure 7 shows the available elements you can add to a message string:

Figure 7. Breakdown of a Message String

Please Keep In Mind...

- Modifying a message string is not a mandatory requirement. Data editing is sophisticated feature allowing highly customizable output for advanced users. Factory default settings for data editing is typically set to NONE.
- A prefix or suffix may be applied (reference the 1D Symbologies chapter for these settings) or across all symbologies (set via the Global features in this chapter).
- You can add any character from the ASCII Character Set (from 00–FF) on the inside back cover of this manual as a prefix, suffix or Label ID.
- Enter prefixes and suffixes in the order in which you want them to appear on the output.
Global Prefix

This feature applies to RS-232 interfaces (Standard, Wincor-Nixdorf, and Single Cable). It specifies the prefix that is added to beginning of label transmission.

To specify the Global Prefix Character(s):

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code Set Global Prefix below. Cover any unused bar codes to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate characters/digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad on page 295 that represent the hex designation for the desired character(s). The ASCII Character Set and their corresponding Hex Values are available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning a pair of hexadecimal digits for each character. Thus, to set a two-character value of AB, bar codes containing the digits ‘4’, ‘1’, ‘4’, and ‘2’ must be scanned. The selectable range for this option is any hex value from 00 to FF. Up to 20 hex pairs can be designated.

   ![NOTE]

   **To specify “No Global Prefix,” scan 00.**

4. If designating the full 20 hex pairs, the scanner will exit Programming Mode when the appropriate amount of digits have been scanned. If designating less than 20 hex pairs, you can end the programming sequence early by scanning the Terminate Sequence bar code.

5. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

![DEFAULT]

Default setting for this feature is:

00 - No Global Prefix
Global Suffix

This feature applies to RS-232 interfaces (Standard, Wincor-Nixdorf, and Single Cable). It specifies the suffix that is added to end of a label transmission. Three standard options are available below. Contact your dealer for other alternate settings for this feature.

- No Global Suffix
- CR — Carriage Return
- CR LF — Carriage Return, Line Feed

To set the Global Suffix:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

- Global Suffix = No Global Suffix
- Global Suffix = CR
- Global Suffix = CR LF
AIM ID

AIM (Automatic Identification Manufacturers) label identifiers are assigned from a globally standardized list — as opposed to custom label ID characters you select yourself — and can be included with scanned bar code data. AIM label identifiers consist of three characters as follows:
  • A close brace character (ASCII ‘]’), followed by...
  • A code character (see the table below), followed by...
  • A modifier character (the modifier character is symbol dependent)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYMBOLOGY</th>
<th>CHAR</th>
<th>SYMBOLOGY</th>
<th>CHAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>Code 128/EAN 128</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>GS1 Omnidirectional, GS1 Expanded</td>
<td>e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>Standard 2 of 5</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interleaved 2 of 5</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>ISBN</td>
<td>X(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93</td>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) ISBN (X with a 0 modifier character)

Figure 8. AIM ID

DEFAULT

Global AIM ID = Disable

Global AIM ID = Enable
Label ID

Label ID Control

This feature specifies whether or not Label IDs are transmitted to the host and if so, whether to attach them as a prefix or suffix.

Choices are:
- Disable
- Enable as a Prefix
- Enable as a Suffix

To select the option for Label ID Control:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the desired option from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

![Label ID Control = Disable](image1)

![Label ID Control = Enable as a Prefix](image2)

![DEFAULT](image3)

![Label ID Control = Enable as a Suffix](image4)
Setting Label ID

This feature allows the setting of custom Label ID character(s) for each available symbology type if other than the default Label ID is desired.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code for the desired symbology below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad on page 295 that represent the desired Label ID characters; entered as two hex pairs. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding Hex Values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning a pair of hexadecimal digits for each character. Thus, to set a two-character value of AB, bar codes containing the digits ‘4’, ‘1’, ‘4’, and ‘2’ must be scanned. The selectable range for this option is any hex value from 00 to FF.

Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
## 1D Symbologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>41 = A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set UPC-A Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>41 = A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set UPC-A 2-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>41 = A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set UPC-A 5-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>45 = E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set UPC-E Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Setting Label ID (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Set ...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45 = E</td>
<td>Set UPC-E 2-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set UPC-E 5-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</td>
<td>Set EAN-13 Label ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 = F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set EAN-13 2-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</td>
<td>Set EAN-13 5-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 = F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set EAN-8 Label ID</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</td>
<td>Set EAN-8 2-Digit Supplemental Label ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4646 = FF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting Label ID (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0034(CR)</td>
<td>4646 = FF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04DA(CR)</td>
<td>5234 = R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0561(CR)</td>
<td>4732 = G2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0562(CR)</td>
<td>4735 = G5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0563(CR)</td>
<td>4738 = G8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0357(CR)</td>
<td>5234 = R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0366(CR)</td>
<td>5258 = RX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set EAN-8 5-Digit Supplemental Label ID

Set GTIN Label ID

Set GTIN 2-Digit Supplemental Label ID

Set GTIN 5-Digit Supplemental Label ID

Set GTIN Code 128 Supplemental Label ID

Set DataBar Omnidirectional Label ID

Set DataBar Omnidirectional Composite Label ID

Set DataBar Limited Label ID
### Setting Label ID (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID</th>
<th>Sample Barcodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded</td>
<td>5258 = RX</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Barcode" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Label ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded</td>
<td>5258 = RX</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Barcode" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composite Label ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Label ID</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Barcode" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 32 Label ID</td>
<td>2A = *</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Barcode" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Label ID</td>
<td></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Barcode" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN 128 Label ID</td>
<td>50 = P</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Barcode" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Setting Label ID (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5</td>
<td>69 = i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar</td>
<td>25 = %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93</td>
<td>26 = &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI</td>
<td>40 = @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5</td>
<td>73 = s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISBN</td>
<td>49 = I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 2D Symbologies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>446D = Dm</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0105(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>05A9(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6D50 = mP</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0353(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0429(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0435(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0429(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125D(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>125C(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5147(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5147(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5147(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Default Label ID for this symbology is:</th>
<th>Data Matrix Label ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5147(CR)</td>
<td>Data Matrix Label ID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Global Mid-Label ID

This feature specifies a global mid-label ID that is added between two bar codes for transmission.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the Set Global Mid-Label ID on page 110 bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Keypad on page 461 in Appendix C that represent the desired mid-label ID characters; entered as two hex pairs. A table containing the ASCII Character Set and their corresponding Hex Values is available in the inside back cover of this manual. ASCII parameters must be input by scanning a pair of hexadecimal digits for each character. Thus, to set a two-character value of AB, bar codes containing the digits ‘4’, ‘1’, ‘4’, and ‘2’ must be scanned. The selectable range for this option is any hex value from 00 to FF.

Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Set Global Mid-Label ID

Default Label ID for this symbology is:
00 = No Global Mid-label ID
**Case Conversion**

This option can change the case of all alphabetic characters in scanned bar code data to upper or lower case.

*Case conversion affects ONLY scanned bar code data, and does not affect Label ID, Prefix, Suffix, or other appended data.*

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan bar code for the desired option below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Case Conversion = No Case Conversion

Case Conversion = Upper Case

Case Conversion = Lower Case
Character Conversion

Character conversion is an eight byte configuration item. The eight bytes are 4 character pairs represented in hexadecimal ASCII values. The first character in the pair is the character that will be converted. The second character in the pair is the character to convert to. If the character to convert in a pair is FF, then no conversion is done.

For example, if you have the character conversion configuration item set to the following:

41423132FFFFFFFF

The first pair is 4142 or AB (41 hex is an ASCII capital A, 42 hex is an ASCII capital B) and the second pair is 3132 or 12 (31 hex is an ASCII 1, 32 is an ASCII 2). The other two pairs are FFFF and FFFF.

With the label, AG15TA81, it would look as follows after the character conversion: BG25TB82.

The A characters were converted to the B character and the 1 characters were converted to the numeral 2 character. Nothing is done with the last two character pairs, since they are all FF.

To set Character Conversion:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Character Conversion bar code.
3. Determine the desired string. Up to sixteen positions can be determined as in the above example. Next, turn to the ASCII Chart on the inside back cover of this manual and find the equivalent hex digits needed to fulfill the string.

   The positions not used must be filled with the character ‘F’.

4. Turn to the Alpha–Numeric Keypad on page 295 and scan the bar codes representing the hex characters determined in the previous step. When the last character is scanned, the scanner will sound a triple beep.

5. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature is: FFFFFFFFFFFFFF (No Character Conversion)
1D Symbology Programming

1D Symbologies

If the scanner’s interface type must be changed, always be sure that interface configuration is the FIRST item scanned during a programming session. (Selecting an interface type resets ALL other configuration items — including symbology programming — to the factory default for that interface type.)

The following pages contain configuration information concerning the various bar code types (symbologies) the scanner supports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Starting on Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COUPON CONTROL</strong></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UPC-A</strong></td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UPC-E</strong></td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAN-13</strong></td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAN-8</strong></td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER UPC/EAN OPTIONS</strong></td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GTIN</strong></td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GS1 DATA BAR</strong></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DATA BAR OMNIDIRECTIONAL</strong></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DATA BAR LIMITED</strong></td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DATA BAR EXPANDED</strong></td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CODE 39</strong></td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CODE 32 ITALIAN PHARMACODE</strong></td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CODE 128</strong></td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EAN-128</strong></td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTERLEAVED 2 OF 5 (I 2 OF 5)</strong></td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CODABAR</strong></td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CODE 93</strong></td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MSI</strong></td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STANDARD 2 OF 5</strong></td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Coupon Control

Coupon Control Enable

This feature is used to control the method of processing coupon labels. For the purposes of this feature, coupon labels are defined as:

1. UPC-A labels that start with a ‘5’
2. GS1 DataBar Expanded labels that start with ‘8110’

The options for this setting are:

- Disable — Coupon Control is turned off.
- Enable UPC-A Coupons — UPC-A coupon labels will decode but GS1 DataBar Expanded coupon labels will not. GS1 DataBar Expanded labels that are not coupon labels will decode and all UPC-A labels will decode.
- Enable GS1 DataBar Expanded Coupons — GS1 DataBar Expanded coupon labels will decode but UPC-A coupon labels will not. UPC-A labels that are not coupon labels will decode and all GS1 DataBar Expanded labels will decode.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your choice from the Coupon Control selections below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
**Coupon Label Priority Timer**

This feature sets the duration of the UPCA / DataBar coupon label priority timer.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

- **037F0A (CR)** Coupon Label Priority Timer = 0.1 Seconds
- **037F14 (CR)** Coupon Label Priority Timer = 0.2 Seconds
- **037F1E (CR)** Coupon Label Priority Timer = 0.3 Seconds
- **037F28 (CR)** Coupon Label Priority Timer = 0.4 Seconds
- **037F32 (CR)** Coupon Label Priority Timer = 0.5 Second
- **037F64 (CR)** Coupon Label Priority Timer = 1 Second
UPC-A

UPC-A Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode UPC-A labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

![ UPC-A = Disable ]

![ DEFAULT ]

UPC-A = Enable
**UPC-A Number System Character Transmission**

Enables/disables transmission of a UPC-A number system character.

**NOTE**

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

UPC-A Number System Character Transmission = Disable

UPC-A Number System Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
UPC-A Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of a UPC-A check character.

NOTE

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

UPC-A Check Character Transmission = Disable

UPC-A Check Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
**UPC-A Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive UPC–A decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

- **DEFAULT**
  - UPC-A Minimum Read = 1

- **UPC-A Minimum Read = 2**

- **UPC-A Minimum Read = 3**

- **UPC-A Minimum Read = 4**
Expand UPC-A to EAN-13

Enables/disables expansion of UPC-A labels to EAN/JAN-13.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Expand UPC-A to EAN-13 = Disable

Expand UPC-A to EAN-13 = Enable
UPC-E Enable

UPC-E Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode UPC-E labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

UPC-E Enable

UPC-E = Disable

UPC-E = Enable

DEFAULT
UPC-E Number System Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of a UPC-E number system character.

*NOTE*
This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

UPC-E Number System Character Transmission = Disable

UPC-E Number System Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
UPC-E Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of a UPC-E check character.

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

UPC-E Check Character Transmission = Disable

UPC-E Check Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
Enter/Exit Programming Mode

Expand UPC-E to UPC-A

Enables/disables expansion of UPC-E labels to UPC-A.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Expand UPC-E to UPC-A = Disable

Expand UPC-E to UPC-A = Enable
Expand UPC-E to EAN-13

Enables/disables expansion of UPC-E labels to EAN/JAN-13.
To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

040200(CR)
Expand UPC-E to EAN-13 = Disable

Expand UPC-E to EAN-13 = Enable
UPC-E Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive UPC-E decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

- UPC-E Minimum Read = 1
- UPC-E Minimum Read = 2
- UPC-E Minimum Read = 3
- UPC-E Minimum Read = 4
EAN-13 Enable

EAN-13 Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode EAN/JAN-13 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
EAN-13 First Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of EAN/JAN-13 first character.

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

EAN-13 First Character Transmission = Disable

EAN-13 First Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
EAN-13 Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of an EAN/JAN-13 check character.

**NOTE**

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

EAN-13 Check Character Transmission = Disable

EAN-13 Check Character Transmission = Enable
EAN-13 ISBN Conversion Enable


To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN-13 ISBN Conversion = Disable

EAN-13 ISBN Conversion = Enable
EAN-13 Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive EAN-13 decodes before it is accepted as a good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN-13 Minimum Read = 1

EAN-13 Minimum Read = 2

EAN-13 Minimum Read = 3

EAN-13 Minimum Read = 4
**EAN-8**

**EAN-8 Enable**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode EAN/JAN-8 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

---

![EAN-8 = Disable](image1)

![EAN-8 = Enable](image2)
EAN-8 Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of an EAN/JAN-8 check character.

NOTE

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

EAN-8 Check Character Transmission = Disable

EAN-8 Check Character Transmission = Enable
Expand EAN-8 to EAN-13

Enables/disables expansion of EAN/JAN-8 labels to EAN/JAN-13.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Expand EAN-8 to EAN-13 = Disable

Expand EAN-8 to EAN-13 = Enable
EAN-8 Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive EAN–8 decodes before it is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN-8 Minimum Read = 1

EAN-8 Minimum Read = 2

EAN-8 Minimum Read = 3

EAN-8 Minimum Read = 4
EAN-8 Guard Insertion

This setting enables the insertion of either a missing leading or trailing guard to a scanned bar code.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN-8 Guard Insertion = Disable

EAN-8 Guard Insertion = Enable
EAN-8 Guard Substitution

This setting enables the scanner to substitute a guard pattern for even-parity 6 for EAN8/JAN8 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

EAN-8 Guard Insertion = Disable

EAN-8 Guard Insertion = Enable
**EAN-8/Jan-8 Both Guards Substitution**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to find an EAN/JAN8 guard pattern in cases where the EAN/JAN8 margin makes the guard look like a character.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

EAN-8/JAN-8 Both Guards Substitution = Disable

EAN-8/JAN-8 Both Guards Substitution = Enable
EAN-8 Stitch Exact Label Halves

This setting enables the stitching of exact EAN-8 label halves with no overlapping characters.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN-8 Stitch Exact Label Halves = Disable

EAN-8 Stitch Exact Label Halves = Enable
EAN-8 Stitch Unlike Label Halves

This setting enables the stitching of two EAN–8 label halves together that may have different characters.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN-8 Stitch Unlike Label Halves = Disable

EAN-8 Stitch Unlike Label Halves = Enable
EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length

Specifies the minimum number of characters necessary in an EAN-8/JAN-8 label segment in order for the scanner to accept a label for decoding. Selectable from 5 to 15 characters. Default setting for this feature is: 08 (8 characters).

- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 5 characters
- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 6 characters
- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 7 characters
- DEFAULT
- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 8 characters
- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 9 characters
- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 10 characters
- EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 11 characters
EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 12 characters

EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 13 characters

EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 14 characters

EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length = 15 characters
EAN-8 Decoding Levels

Decoding levels allow the decoder to be set to perform at one of four selectable levels:

- Very Conservative — Slower scan time, virtually eliminates misreads. The most secure setting.
- Slightly More Aggressive — Faster scanning, more aggressive, yet minimizes misreads.
- Moderately Aggressive — Even faster scanning, even more aggressive.
- Very Aggressive — Fastest scan speed, most aggressive.

**CAUTION**

*Use caution when setting this feature, as more aggressive settings for this feature allow a higher potential for misreads.*
Other UPC/EAN Options

The following pages contain other selectable features for UPC/EAN symbolologies:

- In–Store Printed Label Minimum Read on page 145
- UPC/EAN Correlation on page 146
- UPC/EAN Guard Insertion on page 147
- UPC/EAN Stitch Exact Label Halves on page 148
- UPC/EAN Stitch Unlike Label Halves on page 149
- UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length on page 150
- Price Weight Check on page 152
- Enable EAN Two Label on page 154
- Add-ons on page 157
In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive In-Store Printed Label decodes before it is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

008501(CR)  In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read = 1

008502(CR)  In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read = 2

008503(CR)  In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read = 3

008504(CR)  In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read = 4
UPC/EAN Correlation

Enables/disables character correlation for UPC/EAN.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

050700(CR)

UPC/EAN Correlation = Disable

050701(CR)

UPC/EAN Correlation = Enable
UPC/EAN Guard Insertion

This setting enables the insertion of either a missing leading or trailing guard to a scanned bar code.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

UPC/EAN Guard Insertion = Disable

UPC/EAN Guard Insertion = Enable
**UPC/EAN Stitch Exact Label Halves**

This setting enables the stitching of exact UPC–A/EAN–13 label halves with no overlapping characters.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

UPC/EAN Stitch Exact Label Halves = Disable

UPC/EAN Stitch Exact Label Halves = Enable

---

**Magellan™ 3450VSi**

---

148
UPC/EAN Stitch Unlike Label Halves

This setting enables the stitching of two UPC-A/EAN-13 label halves together that may have different characters.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

054200(CR)

UPC/EAN Stitch Unlike Label Halves = Disable

054201(CR)

UPC/EAN Stitch Unlike Label Halves = Enable
UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length

This feature specifies the minimum number of characters needed in a UPC/EAN segment in order to be accepted for decoding.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code for the desired setting below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 5 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 6 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 7 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 8 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 9 Characters
UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length (continued)

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 10 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 11 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 12 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 13 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 14 Characters

UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length = 15 Characters
Price Weight Check

Enables/disables calculation and verification of price/weight check digits. Applies to all UPC-A and EAN/JAN-13 labels with eligible\(^1\) Number System/First Character digits.

Options are:
- Disable
- 4-digit price/weight
- 5-digit price/weight
- 4-digit European price/weight
- 5-digit European price/weight

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code representing the desired option below or on the following pages. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on facing pages to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

---

1. Price Weight Check generally applies to UPC-A labels with a Number System Digit of 2 and EAN/JAN-13 labels with a First Character of 2. There are a total of six flag digits corresponding to the six types. Checking applies depending upon which type is enabled.
Price Weight Check (continued)

**Price Weight Check = 4-digit European price/weight**

**Price Weight Check = 5-digit European price/weight**
Enable EAN Two Label

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode EAN two-label pairs.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Contact Customer Support for details about advanced programming for this feature.

**DEFAULT**

EAN Two Label = Disable

EAN Two Label = Enable
EAN Two Label Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive EAN Two Label decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN Two Label Minimum Read = 1

EAN Two Label Minimum Read = 2

EAN Two Label Minimum Read = 3

EAN Two Label Minimum Read = 4
EAN Two Label Combined Transmission

Enables/disables the transmitting of an EAN two label pair as one label.
To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

EAN Two Label Combined Transmission = Disable

EAN Two Label Combined Transmission = Enable
Add-ons

The scanner is capable of processing different types of add-on codes, including:

- 2-Digit Supplemental
- 5-Digit Supplemental

Options are provided on the following pages for your convenience:

- Disable all add-ons — The scanner will not look for or read add-ons.
- Optional 2-Digit and 5-Digit Supplemental — Bar Codes can be read which include 2-Digit or 5-Digit Supplementals, however, it is not required that add-ons be included in bar codes.

**NOTE**

Contact customer support for advanced programming of optional and conditional add-ons.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code representing the desired option on this and the following page. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on facing pages to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Add-ons = Disable All Add-ons

Add-ons = Optional 2-Digit and 5-Digit Supplemental
**P2 Add-on Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of times a P2 add-on must decode before it is marked valid.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code representing the desired option on this and the following page. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on facing pages to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

---

DEFAULT

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 2

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 3

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 4

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 5

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 6
P2 Add-on Minimum Read (continued)

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 7

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 8

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 9

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 10

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 11

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 12

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 13
P2 Add-on Minimum Read (continued)

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 14

P2 Add-on Minimum Read = 15
**P5 Add-on Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of times a P5 add-on must decode before it is marked valid.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code representing the desired option on this and the following page. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on facing pages to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

   ![Barcode Image](image1)
   **DEFAULT**
   
   P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 1

   ![Barcode Image](image2)
   P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 2

   ![Barcode Image](image3)
   P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 3

   ![Barcode Image](image4)
   P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 4

   ![Barcode Image](image5)
   P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 5

   ![Barcode Image](image6)
   P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 6
P5 Add-on Minimum Read (continued)

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 7

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 8

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 9

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 10

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 11

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 12

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 13
P5 Add-on Minimum Read (continued)

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 14

P5 Add-on Minimum Read = 15
UPC/EAN Composites

Enables/Disables Composites for the UPC/EAN families of labels.
Options are:

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad on page 295 that represent the desired number. The selectable range is 0–15 resets. Pad all single and double digit numbers with leading zeroes to yield a two-digit entry (00–15).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature is:
00 - Disabled
GTIN Enable

GTIN Enable

Enables/Disables the ability to convert UPCE, UPCA, EAN8, and EAN13 labels into the GTIN 14-character format.

If add-on information is present on the base label prior to the conversion taking place, the add-on information will be appended to the converted GTIN bar code.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

GTIN = Disable

GTIN = Enable
GS1 DataBar

The symbology family GS1 DataBar™ was formerly known as Reduced Space Symbology (RSS). For the purpose of simplicity, GS1 DataBar variants are listed in this manual as “DataBar.”

DataBar Omnidirectional

DataBar Omnidirectional Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode DataBar Omnidirectional labels.

This value-added feature is a factory-programmed option. Contact your dealer for information about upgrading your system to include this advanced capability.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Omnidirectional = Disable

DataBar Omnidirectional = Enable
**DataBar Omnidirectional/EAN-128 Emulation**

Enables/disables the ability of DataBar Omnidirectional to be transmitted as EAN-128.

1. To set this feature:
2. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
3. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

DataBar Omnidirectional/EAN-128 Emulation = Disable

---

DataBar Omnidirectional/EAN-128 Emulation = Enable
DataBar Omnidirectional 2D Component Enable

When this feature is enabled, the software will not decode an DataBar Omnidirectional bar code with a 2D component associated with it, and the 2D component will be discarded.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Omnidirectional 2D Component = Disable

DataBar Omnidirectional 2D Component = Enable
DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive DataBar Omnidirectional decodes before it is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read = 1

DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read = 2

DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read = 3

DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read = 4
DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout

Specifies the minimum allowable time which must pass before reading the same DataBar Omnidirectional label again (e.g. two identical items in succession).

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout
Timeout = 0.5 Seconds

DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout
Timeout = 1 Second

DEFAULT

DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout
Timeout = 2.5 Seconds

DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout
Timeout = 3 Seconds

DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout
Timeout = 3.5 Seconds
DataBar Limited

DataBar Limited Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode DataBar Expanded labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Datarbar Limited = Disable

Datarbar Limited = Enable
DataBar Limited Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive DataBar Limited decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Databar Limited Minimum Read = 1

Databar Limited Minimum Read = 2

Databar Limited Minimum Read = 3

Databar Limited Minimum Read = 4
DataBar Limited 2D Component Enable

This feature controls if a 2D label component be decoded when a Dabar Limited base label is decoded.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

\[035800\text{(CR)}\]

Dabar Limited 2D Component = Disable

Dabar Limited 2D Component = Enable
**DataBar Limited EAN128 Emulation Enable**

Enables/disables GS1-EAN128 emulation for GS1 Databar Limited.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Databar Limited EAN128 Emulation = disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Databar Limited EAN128 Emulation = enable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DataBar Expanded

DataBar Expanded Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode DataBar Expanded labels.

NOTE

This value-added feature is a factory-programmed option. Contact your dealer for information about upgrading your system to include this advanced capability.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Expanded = Disable

DataBar Expanded = Enable
DataBar Expanded EAN-128 Emulation

Enables/disables EAN 128 emulation for DataBar Expanded.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Expanded EAN-128 Emulation = Disable

DataBar Expanded EAN-128 Emulation = Enable
DataBar Expanded 2D Component Enable

When this feature is enabled, the software will not decode an DataBar Expanded bar code with a 2D component associated with it, and the 2D component will be discarded.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

```
04D700(CR)
DataBar Expanded 2D Component = Disable
```

```
04D701(CR)
DataBar Expanded 2D Component = Enable
```
DataBar Expanded Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive DataBar Expanded decodes before it is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Expanded Minimum Read = 1

DataBar Expanded Minimum Read = 2

DataBar Expanded Minimum Read = 3

DataBar Expanded Minimum Read = 4
DataBar Expanded Length Control

This feature specifies either variable-length or fixed-length decoding for DataBar Expanded.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

DataBar Expanded Length Control = Variable Length

DataBar Expanded Length Control = Fixed Length
Enter/Exit Programming Mode

DataBar Expanded Length 1

Length 1 is the minimum label length if in variable length mode, or the first fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code’s data characters only.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, **Set DataBar Expanded Length 1 on page 180 below.** You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the **Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00 to 74. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (00–74).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

![Set DataBar Expanded Length 1](04BE(CR)

Default setting for this feature = 01

DEFAULT
DataBar Expanded Length 2

Length 2 is the maximum label length if in variable length mode, or the second fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code’s data characters only.

**NOTE**

When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value of 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set DataBar Expanded Length 2 on page 181 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00 to 74. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (00–74).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 4A (length = 74)
DataBar Expanded Reverse Retry

Enables/disables the reading of out of specification labels where the last row has been printed in reverse.

- When enabled, DataBar Expanded Stacked labels that have the last row incorrectly printed in reverse will be re-decoded.
- When disabled, DataBar Expanded Stacked labels that have the last row incorrectly printed in reverse will not be read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

04D800(CR)  
DataBar Expanded Reverse Retry = Disable

04D801(CR)  
DataBar Expanded Reverse Retry = Enable
**Code 39**

**Code 39 Enable**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Code 39 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

- Code 39 = Disable
- Code 39 = Enable

DEFAULT
Code 39 Start Stop Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of Code 39 start and stop characters.

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Code 39 Start Stop Character Transmission = Disable

Code 39 Start Stop Character Transmission = Enable
Code 39 Check Character Calculation

Enables/disables calculation and verification of an optional Code 39 check character. When disabled, any check character in label is treated as a data character.

If check calculation is disabled, the risk is increased that a mis-read can occur.

NOTE

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Code 39 Check Character Calculation = Disable

Code 39 Check Character Calculation = Enable
**Code 39 Check Character Transmission**

Enables/disables transmission of optional Code 39 check character.

![NOTE]

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 39 Check Character Transmission = Enable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Check Character Transmission = Disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Code 39 Full ASCII**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to translate to Code 39 full ASCII labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

- Code 39 Full ASCII = Disable

- Code 39 Full ASCII = Enable
**Code 39 Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive Code 39 decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

![Code 39 Minimum Read = 1](default-code-39-min-read-1.png)

Code 39 Minimum Read = 1

![Code 39 Minimum Read = 2](default-code-39-min-read-2.png)

Code 39 Minimum Read = 2

![Code 39 Minimum Read = 3](default-code-39-min-read-3.png)

Code 39 Minimum Read = 3

![Code 39 Minimum Read = 4](default-code-39-min-read-4.png)

Code 39 Minimum Read = 4
Code 39 Correlation

Enables/disables character correlation for Code 39.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

050200(CR)

Code 39 Correlation = Disable

050201(CR)

Code 39 Correlation = Enable
**Code 39 Length Control**

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for Code 39.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

04B100(CR)

Code 39 Length Control = Variable Length

Code 39 Length Control = Fixed Length
Code 39 Length 1

If Code 39 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Code 39 first fixed length. If Code 39 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Code 39 Length 1 on page 191 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (00–50).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 02
**Code 39 Length 2**

If Code 39 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Code 39 second fixed length. If Code 39 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

*NOTE*

When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value of 00, then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Code 39 Length 2 on page 192 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00, no second fixed length, or 01 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (00–50).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature = 32 (length = 50)
Code 39 Stitching

Enables/disables stitching for Code 39 labels. When parts of a Code 39 bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner's software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Code 39 Stitching = Disable

Code 39 Stitching = Enable

DEFAULT
Code 39 Require Margins

Enables/disables the requirement that quiet zones be present in a Code 39 bar code.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

04BA00(CR)

Code 39 Require Margins = Quiet Zones Not Required

04BA01(CR)

Code 39 Require Margins = Quiet Zones Required
Code 32 Italian Pharmacode

Code 32 Italian Pharmacode Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Italian Pharmaceutical Code 39 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

00EE00(CR)

Code 32 Italian Pharmacode Enable = Disable

00EE01(CR)

Code 32 Italian Pharmacode Enable = Enable
**Code 32 Start Stop Character Transmission**

Enables/ disables transmission of start and stop characters for Code 32.

NOTE

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Code 32 Start Stop Character Transmission = Disable

Code 32 Start Stop Character Transmission = Enable
**Code 32 Check Character Transmission**

Enables/disables transmission of Code 32 check character.

*NOTE*  
This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Code 32 Check Character Transmission = Disable

Code 32 Check Character Transmission = Enable
Code 128

Code 128 Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Code 128 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Code 128 = Disable

Code 128 = Enable

DEFAULT
Code 128 Transmit Function Characters

Enables/disables transmission of Code 128 function characters 1, 2, 3, and 4.

**NOTE**

Disabled is the recommended setting for all interfaces.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Code 128 Transmit Function Characters = Disable

Code 128 Transmit Function Characters = Enable
Expand Code128 to Code 39


To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Expand Code128 to Code 39 = Disable

Expand Code128 to Code 39 = Enable
**Code 128 Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive Code 128 decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

![Barcode](#)  
Code 128 Minimum Read = 1

![Barcode](#)  
Code 128 Minimum Read = 2

![Barcode](#)  
Code 128 Minimum Read = 3

![Barcode](#)  
Code 128 Minimum Read = 4
**Code 128 Correlation**

Enables/disables character correlation for Code 128.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 128 Correlation = Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Code 128 Correlation = Enable |

---

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 128 Correlation = Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Code 128 Correlation = Enable |

---

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 128 Correlation = Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Code 128 Correlation = Enable |

---

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 128 Correlation = Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Code 128 Correlation = Enable |

---

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 128 Correlation = Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| Code 128 Correlation = Enable |
Code 128 Length Control

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for Code 128.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

04B700(CR)
Code 128 Length Control = Variable Length

04B701(CR)
Code 128 Length Control = Fixed Length
Code 128 Length 1

If Code 128 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Code 128 first fixed length. If Code 128 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Code 128 Length 1 on page 204 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 01 to 80. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (01–80).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 01
Code 128 Length 2

If Code 128 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Code 128 second fixed length. If Code 128 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

NOTE

When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value of 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Code 128 Length 2 on page 205 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 01 to 80. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (01–80).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 50 (length = 80)
**Code 128 Stitching**

Enables/disables stitching for Code 128 labels. When parts of a Code 128 bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner’s software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**Enable**

Code 128 Stitching = Disable

Code 128 Stitching = Enable

**DEFAULT**
**EAN-128**

**EAN-128 Enable**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to translate EAN128 labels to the EAN128 data format.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

```
02D800(CR)
```

EAN-128 = Transmit EAN128 labels in Code128 data format

```
02D801(CR)
```

EAN-128 = Transmit EAN128 labels in EAN128 data format
Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 OF 5)

Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 OF 5) Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Interleaved 2 of 5 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

I 2 of 5 = Disable

I 2 of 5 = Enable
I 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation

Enables/disables calculation and verification of an optional Interleaved 2 of 5 check character.

NOTE

If check character calculation is disabled, the risk is increased that a misread can occur. When disabled, any check characters in a bar code are treated as data characters.

1. To set this feature:
2. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
3. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

I 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation = Disable

I 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation = Enable
I 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of an optional Interleaved 2 of 5 check character.

**NOTE**

This feature applies only when I 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation is enabled. This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

008B00(CR)  I 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission = Disable

008B01(CR)  I 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission = Enable

I 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission = Enable  DEFAULT
I 2 of 5 Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive I 2 of 5 decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

I 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 1

I 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 2

I 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 3

I 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 4
I 2 of 5 Correlation

Enables/disables character correlation for I 2 of 5.
To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

I 2 of 5 Correlation = Disable

I 2 of 5 Correlation = Enable
I 2 of 5 Length Control

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for I 2 of 5.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

I 2 of 5 Length Control = Variable Length

I 2 of 5 Length Control = Fixed Length
**I 2 of 5 Length 1**

If I 2 of 5 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies the first fixed length. If I 2 of 5 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, *Set I 2 of 5 Length 1 on page 214* below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the **Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 02 to 50, even numbers only. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (02–50).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature = 06
I2 of 5 Length 2

If I2 of 5 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies I2 of 5 second fixed length. If I2 of 5 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

NOTE
When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value of 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set I2 of 5 Length 2 on page 215 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00, or 02 to 50; even numbers only. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (02–50).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 32
12 of 5 Stitching

Enables/disables stitching for 12 of 5 labels. When parts of an 12 of 5 bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner’s software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

I 2 of 5 Stitching = Disable

I 2 of 5 Stitching = Enable
Codabar Enable

Codabar Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Codabar labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Codabar = Disable

Codabar = Enable
**Codabar Start Stop Character Transmission**

Enables/disables transmission of Codabar start and stop characters.

NOTE

This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Codabar Start Stop Character Transmission = Disable

Codabar Start Stop Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
Codabar Start Stop Character Set

This feature specifies the format of transmitted Codabar start/stop characters. Options are:

- ABCD/TN* E
- ABCD/ABCD
- abcd/tn* e
- abcd/abcd

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code below or from the following page representing the desired option. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes and facing pages to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Codabar Start Stop Character Set = ABCD/TN* E

Codabar Start Stop Character Set = ABCD/ABCD

Codabar Start Stop Character Set = abcd/tn* e

Codabar Start Stop Character Set = abcd/abcd

DEFAULT
**Codabar Start Stop Character Match**

Enables/disables the requirement that start and stop characters match.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Codabar Start Stop Character Match = Disable

Codabar Start Stop Character Match = Enable
Codabar Check Character Calculation

Enables/disables calculation and verification of an optional Codabar check character.

NOTE

If check character calculation is disabled, the risk is increased that a misread can occur. When disabled, any check characters in a bar code are treated as data characters.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Codabar Check Character Calculation = Disable

Codabar Check Character Calculation = Enable
Codabar Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of an optional Codabar check character.

**NOTE**
Applies only when Codabar Check Character Calculation is enabled. This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Codabar Check Character Transmission = Disable

Codabar Check Character Transmission = Enable

DEFAULT
**Codabar Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive Codabar decodes before it is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Codabar Minimum Read = 1

Codabar Minimum Read = 2

Codabar Minimum Read = 3

Codabar Minimum Read = 4
Codabar Correlation

Enables/disables character correlation for Codabar.
To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Codabar Correlation = Disable

Codabar Correlation = Enable
Codabar Length Control

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for Codabar.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

023300 (CR)
Codabar Length Control = Variable Length

023301 (CR)
Codabar Length Control = Fixed Length
Codabar Length 1

If Codabar Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Codabar first fixed length. If Codabar Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Codabar Length 1 on page 226 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 03 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (03–50).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 03
**Codabar Length 2**

If Codabar Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Codabar second fixed length. If Codabar Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

*NOTE*

When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value of 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Codabar Length 2 on page 227 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00 (meaning ignore this length), or 03 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (03–50).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature = 32
Codabar Stitching

Enables/disables stitching for Codabar labels. When parts of a Codabar bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner’s software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

- Codabar Stitching = Disable

- Codabar Stitching = Enable
Codabar Require Margins

Enables/disables the requirement that quiet zones be present in a Codabar bar code.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Codabar Require Margins = Quiet Zones Not Required

Codabar Require Margins = Quiet Zones Required
**Code 93**

**Code 93 Enable**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Code 93 labels. To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 93 = Disable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Code 93 = Disable](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code 93 = Enable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Code 93 = Enable" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Code 93 Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive Code 93 decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Code 93 Minimum Read = 1

Code 93 Minimum Read = 2

Code 93 Minimum Read = 3

Code 93 Minimum Read = 4
Code 93 Correlation

Enables/disables character correlation for Code 93.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Code 93 Correlation = Disable

Code 93 Correlation = Enable
Code 93 Length Control

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for Code 93.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Codabar Length Control = Variable Length

Codabar Length Control = Fixed Length
Code 93 Length 1

If Code 93 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Code 93 first fixed length. If Code 93 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Code 93 Length 1 on page 234 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 01 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (01–50).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 01
Code 93 Length 2

If Code 93 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Code 93 second fixed length. If Code 93 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

**NOTE**

When in Fixed Length mode, if Fixed Length 2 is set to the value of 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Code 93 Length 2 on page 235 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00 (meaning ignore this length), or 01 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (01–50).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature = 32 (length = 50)
**Code 93 Stitching**

Enables/disables stitching for Code 93 labels. When parts of a Code 93 bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner’s software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**Code 93 Stitching = Disable**

**DEFAULT**

**Code 93 Stitching = Enable**
MSI Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode MSI labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

MSI = Disable

MSI = Enable
MSI Check Character Calculation

Enables/disables calculation and verification of optional MSI check characters.

If check character calculation is disabled, the risk is increased that a misread can occur. When disabled, any check characters in a barcode are treated as data characters.

NOTE

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

MSI Check Character Calculation = Disable

MSI Check Character Calculation = Enable

DEFAULT
**MSI Number of Check Characters**

Specifies number of MSI check characters to be calculated and verified.

> **NOTE**
> Check characters are always modulus 10.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code below representing the desired number of MSI check characters to be calculated and verified. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

MSI Number of Check Characters = 1

MSI Number of Check Characters = 2
MSI Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of optional MSI check characters.

**NOTE**

This feature applies only when MSI Check Character Calculation on page 238 is enabled. This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

MSI Check Character Transmission = Disable

MSI Check Character Transmission = Enable
**MSI Minimum Read**

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive MSI decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

- **DEFAULT**
  - MSI Minimum Read = 1
  - MSI Minimum Read = 2
  - MSI Minimum Read = 3
  - MSI Minimum Read = 4
**MSI Correlation**

Enables/disables character correlation for MSI.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

**MSI Correlation = Disable**

**MSI Correlation = Enable**
MSI Length Control

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for MSI.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

MSI Length Control = Variable Length

MSI Length Control = Fixed Length
**MSI Length 1**

If MSI Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies MSI first fixed length. If MSI Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, **Set MSI Length 1 on page 244** below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the **Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 4 to 16. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (04–16).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature = 04
MSI Length 2

If MSI Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies MSI second fixed length. If MSI Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

**NOTE**

When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, **Set MSI Length 2 on page 245** below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the **Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C** that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 00 (meaning ignore this length), or 04 to 16. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two–digit entry (00, 04–16).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Default setting for this feature = 10
MSI Stitching

Enables/disables stitching for MSI labels. When parts of an MSI bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner’s software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

- MSI Stitching = Disable

- MSI Stitching = Enable
Standard 2 of 5

Standard 2 of 5 Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Standard 2 of 5 labels. To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Standard 2 of 5 = Disable

Standard 2 of 5 = Enable
Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation

Enables/disables calculation and verification of an optional Standard 2 of 5 check character.

If check character calculation is disabled, the risk is increased that a misread can occur. When disabled, any check character in a bar code is treated as data character.

NOTE

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation = Disable

Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation = Enable
Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission

Enables/disables transmission of an optional Standard 2 of 5 check character.

**NOTE**

This feature applies only when Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation on page 248 is enabled. This item is ignored when the advanced feature, Full Label Edit, is enabled.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission = Disable

Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission = Enable
Standard 2 of 5 Minimum Read

This feature specifies the minimum number of consecutive Standard 2 of 5 decodes before is accepted as good read.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Standard 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 1

Standard 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 2

Standard 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 3

Standard 2 of 5 Minimum Read = 4
**Standard 2 of 5 Correlation**

Enables/disables character correlation for Standard 2 of 5.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

---

**DEFAULT**

Standard 2 of 5 Correlation = Disable

Standard 2 of 5 Correlation = Enable
Standard 2 of 5 Length Control

This feature specifies whether variable-length or fixed-length decoding will be set for Standard 2 of 5.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Standard 2 of 5 Length Control = Variable Length

Standard 2 of 5 Length Control = Fixed Length
Standard 2 of 5 Length 1

If Standard 2 of 5 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Standard 2 of 5 first fixed length. If Standard 2 of 5 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Standard 2 of 5 Length 1 on page 253 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 1 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (01–50).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 08
Standard 2 of 5 Length 2

If Standard 2 of 5 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Standard 2 of 5 second fixed length. If Standard 2 of 5 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the maximum label length.

When in Fixed Length mode, if Length 2 is set to the value of 00 (zero), then only Length 1 will apply.

NOTE

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Standard 2 of 5 Length 2 on page 254 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 1 to 50. Pad all single digit numbers with a leading zero to yield a two-digit entry (01–50).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Default setting for this feature = 32
Standard 2 of 5 Stitching

Enables/disables stitching for Standard 2 of 5 labels. When parts of a Standard 2 of 5 bar code are presented to the scanner with this feature enabled, the bar code parts will be assembled by the scanner’s software, and the data will be decoded if all bar code proofing requirements are met.

**NOTE**

This applies when Standard 2 of 5 Length Control on page 252 is set to fixed-length decoding.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan your selection from the bar codes below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

Standard 2 of 5 Stitching = Disable

Standard 2 of 5 Stitching = Enable
2D Symbologies/Bar Codes

2D Codes

NOTE

If the scanner’s interface type must be changed, always be sure that interface configuration is the FIRST item scanned during a programming session. (Selecting an interface type resets ALL other configuration items — including symbology programming — to the factory default for that interface type.)

The following pages contain configuration information concerning the various 2D bar code types the scanner supports.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbology</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATA MATRIX</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF 417</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO PDF 417</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR CODE</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO QR CODE</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AZTEC CODE</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Data Matrix

Data Matrix Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Data Matrix labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Data Matrix = Disable

Data Matrix = Enable
Data Matrix Length Control

**Fixed Length Decoding** — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

**Variable Length Decoding** — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length using the Data Matrix Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 260 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘0000’ if there is only one fixed length) using the Data Matrix Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 260.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the minimum length using the Data Matrix Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 260 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the maximum length using the Data Matrix Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 260.

DEFAULT

Data Matrix Length Control = Variable Length

Data Matrix Length Control = Fixed Length
Data Matrix Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions

If Data Matrix Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Data Matrix first fixed length. If Data Matrix Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

For Data Matrix bar codes, only the data characters are included in the length calculations.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Data Matrix Length 1 on page 260 or Set Data Matrix Length 2 on page 260 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 0001 to 3116. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a four-digit entry (0001–3116).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 0001

Set Data Matrix Length 1

Default setting for this feature = 0320

Set Data Matrix Length 2
GS1 Datamatrix Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode GS1 Datamatrix labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

047400 (CR)

GS1 Datamatrix disabled

047401 (CR)

GS1 Datamatrix enabled
PDF 417

PDF 417 Enable

Enables the processing of PDF417 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

PDF 417 = Disable

PDF 417 = Enable
PDF 417 Length Control

**Fixed Length Decoding** — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

**Variable Length Decoding** — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length using the PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 264 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘0000’ if there is only one fixed length) using the PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 264.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the minimum length using the PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 264 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the maximum length using the PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 264.

DEFAULT

05A300(CR)
PDF 417 Length Control = Variable Length

05A301(CR)
PDF 417 Length Control = Fixed Length
PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions

If PDF417 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies PDF417 first fixed length. If PDF417 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

This tag is only valid for units with a model id that supports PDF.

Length 1 is the minimum label length if in variable length mode, or the first fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length 2 is the maximum label length if in variable length mode, or the second fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code's data characters only. Any value > 2710 will be considered to be 2710.

NOTE

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set PDF 417 Length 1 on page 264 or Set PDF 417 Length 2 on page 264 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha–Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 0001 to 2710. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a four-digit entry (0001–2710).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 0001

Set PDF 417 Length 1

Default setting for this feature = 0A96

Set PDF 417 Length 2
PDF 417 Read Option

This feature specifies an additional read control option for PDF 417 bar codes. To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

PDF 417 Read Option = None

PDF 417 Read Option = Turn Off Codeword Length Checking
Micro PDF 417

Micro PDF 417 Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Micro PDF 417 labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

**DEFAULT**

034E00(CR)  Micro PDF 417 = Disable

034E01(CR)  Micro PDF 417 = Enable
Micro PDF 417 Length Control

**Fixed Length Decoding** — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

**Variable Length Decoding** — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length using the Micro PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 268 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘0000’ if there is only one fixed length) using the Micro PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 268.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the minimum length using the Micro PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 268 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the maximum length using the Micro PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 268.

_DEFAULT_

Micro PDF 417 Length Control = Variable Length

Micro PDF 417 Length Control = Fixed Length
Micro PDF 417 Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions

If Micro PDF 417 Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Micro PDF 417 first fixed length. If Micro PDF 417 Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

This tag is only valid for units with a model ID that supports PDF.

Length 1 is the minimum label length if in variable length mode, or the first fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length 2 is the maximum label length if in variable length mode, or the second fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code's data characters only. Any value > 0366 will be considered to be 0366.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Micro PDF 417 Length 1 on page 268 or Set Micro PDF 417 Length 2 on page 268 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 0001 to 0366. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a four-digit entry (0001–0366).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 0001

Set Micro PDF 417 Length 1

Default setting for this feature = 016E

Set Micro PDF 417 Length 2
**Micro PDF 417 128 Emulation**

This feature specifies which AIM ID to use for Micro PDF 417 labels when performing Code 128 or EAN 128 emulation.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code below for the desired setting. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

Micro PDF 417 128 Emulation = Micro PDF AIM ID and label type when emulating EAN128 or Code 128

Micro PDF 417 128 Emulation = Code 128 / EAN128 AIM ID and label type when emulating EAN128 or Code 128
QR Code

**QR Code Enable**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode QR Code labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

QR Code = Disable

QR Code = Enable
QR Code Length Control

**Fixed Length Decoding** — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

**Variable Length Decoding** — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length using the QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 272 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘0000’ if there is only one fixed length) using the QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 272.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the minimum length using the QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 272 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the maximum length using the QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 272.

**DEFAULT**

QR Code Length Control = Variable Length

QR Code Length Control = Fixed Length
**QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions**

If QR Code Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies QR Code first fixed length. If QR Code Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

Length 1 is the minimum label length if in variable length mode, or the first fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length 2 is the maximum label length if in variable length mode, or the second fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code's data characters only. Any value > 2710 will be considered to be 2710.

**To set this feature:**

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set QR Code Length 1 on page 272 or Set QR Code Length 2 on page 272 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 0001 to 2710. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a four-digit entry (001–02710).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 0001

Set QR Code Length 1

Set QR Code Length 2

Default setting for this feature = 0A96
QR Code URL Link Enable

Enables/Disables the decoding of QR codes with a URL link on imagers other than the optional Customer Service Scanner (CSS).

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

QR Code URL Link = Disable

QR Code URL Link = Enable
GS1 QR Code Enable

This feature controls the ability of the scanner to decode GS1 QR Code labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

DEFAULT

GS1 QR Code = Disable

GS1 QR Code = Enable
Micro QR Code Enable

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Micro QRCode labels. To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
Micro QR Code Length Control

**Fixed Length Decoding** — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

**Variable Length Decoding** — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length using the Micro QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 277 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘0000’ if there is only one fixed length) using the Micro QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 277.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the minimum length using the Micro QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 277 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the maximum length using the Micro QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 277.
Micro QR Code Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions

If Micro QR Code Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Micro QR Code first fixed length. If Micro QR Code Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

NOTE
Length 1 is the minimum label length if in variable length mode, or the first fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length 2 is the maximum label length if in variable length mode, or the second fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code's data characters only. Any value > 3700 will be considered to be 3700.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the bar code, Set Aztec Length 1 on page 280 or Set Micro QR Code Length 2 on page 277 below. You'll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.
3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 0001 to 3700. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a four-digit entry (0001-3700).
4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 0001

Set Micro QR Code Length 1

Set Micro QR Code Length 2

Default setting for this feature = 0E74
**Aztec Code**

**Aztec Enable**

Enables/disables the ability of the scanner to decode Aztec labels.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the enable or disable bar code below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

![DEFAULT](Aztec = Disable)

![Aztec = Enable](Aztec = Enable)
Aztec Length Control

**Fixed Length Decoding** — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

**Variable Length Decoding** — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length using the Aztec Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 280 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘0000’ if there is only one fixed length) using the Aztec Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 280.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code.
3. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the minimum length using the Aztec Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 280 that follow this page.
5. Set Length 2 to the maximum length using the Aztec Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions on page 280.

**DEFAULT**

Aztec Length Control = Variable Length

Aztec Length Control = Fixed Length
Aztec Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions

If Aztec Length Control is set to Fixed-Length decoding, this feature specifies Aztec first fixed length. If Aztec Length Control is set to Variable-Length decoding, this feature specifies the minimum label length.

Length 1 is the minimum label length if in variable length mode, or the first fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length 2 is the maximum label length if in variable length mode, or the second fixed length if in fixed length mode. Length includes the bar code's data characters only. Any value > 3700 will be considered to be 3700.

To set this feature:

1. Scan the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan the bar code, Set Aztec Length 1 on page 280 or Set Aztec Length 2 on page 280 below. You’ll need to cover any unused bar codes on this and the facing page to ensure that the scanner reads only the bar code you intend to scan.

3. Scan the appropriate digits from the Alpha-Numeric Keypad in Appendix C that represent the desired label length. The selectable range for this option is 0001 to 3700. Pad all numbers with leading zeros to yield a four-digit entry (0001–3700).

4. Complete the programming sequence by scanning the ENTER/EXIT Programming Mode bar code.

Default setting for this feature = 0001

Set Aztec Length 1

Default setting for this feature = 0E74

Set Aztec Length 2
Chapter 3
References

This section contains explanations and examples of selected bar code features. See the programming sections for the actual bar code labels used to configure the reader.

Global Prefix/Suffix

Up to 20 ASCII characters may be added as a prefix (in a position before the bar code data) and/or as a suffix (in a position following the bar code data) as indicated in Figure 9.

Figure 9. Prefix and Suffix Positions

Example: Setting a Prefix

In this example, we’ll set a prefix for all symbologies.

1. Determine which ASCII character(s) are to be added to scanned bar code data. In this example, we’ll add a dollar sign (‘$’) as a prefix.

2. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

3. Scan the SET PREFIX bar code.

4. Reference the ASCII Character Set on page i on the inside back cover of this manual, to find the hex value assigned to the desired character. The corresponding hex number for the ‘$’ character is 24. To enter this selec-
Label ID

A Label ID is used to identify a bar code (symbology) type. See Appendix D, Factory Default Settings, for a listing for common symbologies. It can be appended previous to or following the transmitted bar code data depending upon how this option is enabled. This feature provides options for configuring custom Label IDs individually per symbology. If you wish to program the scanner to always include an industry standard label identifier for ALL symbology types, see the feature, AIM ID on page 2-101.

The Label ID is a customizable code of up to three ASCII characters (each of which are 00–7F) followed by a control character (00–01). This control character, when set to zero, does nothing. When set to one, it appends the symbology’s AIM ID to the Label ID.

When the control character is set to 01 for UPC-A and UPC-E, it expands the label to EAN-13 and thus follows the EAN-13 Label ID settings.

To configure a Label ID:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Select Label ID position as either BEFORE or AFTER by scanning the appropriate bar code.
3. Scan a bar code to select the symbology for which you wish to configure a custom Label ID.
4. Determine the desired character(s) (you may choose up to three) which will represent the Label ID for the selected symbology. Next, turn to the ASCII Character Set on page i on the inside back cover of this manual and find the equivalent hex digits associated with your choice of Label ID. For example, if you wish to select an equal sign (=) as a Label ID, the chart indicates its associated hex characters as 3D.
5. Turn to Appendix C and scan the bar codes representing the hex characters determined in the previous step. For example, to make an equal sign (=), scan ‘3’ and ‘D’ followed by ‘0’ six times. Since this is a three-character buffer, ‘00’ is scanned for character two, ‘00’ for character three and ‘00’ for the control character. (‘00’ indicates no character.)
6. Scan the END bar code to exit programming mode.
Length Control

Fixed Length Decoding — When fixed length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length matches one of the configurable fixed lengths.

Variable Length Decoding — When variable length decoding is enabled, the scanner will decode a bar code if the label length falls in the range of the configurable minimum and maximum length.

Configuring Fixed Length Decoding:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Fixed Length Decoding bar code for the desired symbology.
3. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first fixed length by following the Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions below.
5. Set Length 2 to the second fixed length (or to ‘00’ if there is only one fixed length) by following the Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions below.

Configuring Variable Length Decoding:

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
2. Scan the Variable Length Decoding bar code for the desired symbology.
3. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.
4. Set Length 1 to the first variable length by following the Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions below.
5. Set Length 2 to the second variable length by following the Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions below.
Length 1, Length 2 Programming Instructions

1. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code.

2. Scan either the Set Length 1 or Set Length 2 bar code for the desired symbology.

3. Turn to Appendix C and scan the two digits (zero padded) representing the length in decimal notation. The number of characters that can be set varies, depending upon the symbology. Reference the page for your selected symbology to see specific variables.

4. Scan the Enter/Exit Programming Mode bar code
## Decoding Capability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1D / Linear Codes</td>
<td>Autodiscriminates All Standard 1D Codes Including GS1 Databar™ Linear Codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D Codes</td>
<td>Aztec Code; Data Matrix (ECC200 Only); Maxicode; QR Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacked Codes</td>
<td>GS1 Databar Composites; GS1 Databar Expanded Stacked; GS1 Databar Stacked; GS1 Databar Stacked Omnidirectional; Micro-PDF417; PDF417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Watermarks</td>
<td>Optional Support For Digimarc® Barcodes/GS1 DW Code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Electrical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC Power Requirements</td>
<td>AC Input: 100-240 Vac, 50-60 Hz;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption</td>
<td>Operating (Maximum): 3.8 Watts; Operating (Nominal): 3.6 Watts; Sleep Mode: 3.0 Watts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Parameter Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ambient Light</td>
<td>0 - 86,100 Lux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESD Protection (Air Discharge)</td>
<td>25 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity (Non-condensing)</td>
<td>5 - 95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate And Water Sealing</td>
<td>IP52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>Operating: 0 to 40 °C / 32 to 104 °F&lt;br&gt;Storage/transport: -40 to 70 °C / -40 to 158 °F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interfaces Parameter Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interfaces</td>
<td>OEM (IBM) USB; RS-232; USB Keyboard; USB COM Powered Type A USB (USB Com)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Features Parameter Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAS Features</td>
<td>Good Read signal available for use with various EAS hardware, such as Checkpoint Systems and Sensormatic devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Value Added Features</td>
<td>Diagnostic Reporting; Host Download; Magellan ULE Scripting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Physical Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>Magellan Model 3450VSi: 13.7 X 15.2 X 9.4 cm / 5.4 X 6.0 X 3.7 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.6 kg / 1.3 lb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scanner Dimensions**

![Scanner Dimensions Diagram]
# Reading Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image Capture</td>
<td>Graphic Formats: BMP, JPEG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imager Sensor</td>
<td>1280 X 1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Source</td>
<td>Multiple Diffused LEDS, Orientation and Wavelength Optimized for Eye Comfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Contrast Ratio (Minimum)</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read Height</td>
<td>14.0 cm / 5.5 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read Rate (Maximum)</td>
<td>39 Million Pixels per Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Angle</td>
<td>Pitch: +/- 65°; Roll (Tilt): 0 - 360°; Skew (Yaw): +/- 75°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Indicators</td>
<td>Audio Speaker w/Adjustable Tone and Volume, Supports .wav Files; Good Read LED; Good Transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resolution (Maximum)</td>
<td>5 Mil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Reading Ranges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Typical Depth Of Field</td>
<td>Printing Resolution, Symbol Length, Scan Angle, Contrast and Ambient Light Dependent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D / Linear Codes</td>
<td>5 Mils: 3.8 to 8.1 cm / 1.5 to 3.2 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7.5 Mils: 1.3 to 11.4 cm / 0.5 to 4.5 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Mils: 0 to 15.2 cm / 0 to 6.0 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 Mils: 0 to 20.3 cm / 0 to 8.0 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D Codes (Optional)</td>
<td>6.6 Mils: PDF: 3.8 to 10.2 cm / 1.5 to 4.0 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Mils: PDF: 0 to 12.7 cm / 0 to 5.0 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 Mils: Data Matrix: 1.3 to 6.4 cm / 0.5 to 2.5 in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20 Mils: Data Matrix: 0 to 18.0 cm / 0 to 7.0 in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Safety & Regulatory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency Approvals</td>
<td>The product meets necessary safety and regulatory approvals for its intended use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Compliance</td>
<td>Complies to China RoHS; Complies to EU RoHS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED Classification</td>
<td>EN62471 and IEC62471 Lamp Illumination - Exempt Group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Utilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sc analyzer</td>
<td>Magellan Sc analyzer Configuration Software is available for download at no charge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPOS / JavaPOS</td>
<td>JavaPOS Utilities are available for download at no charge. OPOS Utilities are available for download at no charge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Warranty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warranty</th>
<th>3-year Factory Warranty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
LED and Beeper Indicators

The scanner’s beeper sounds and its green LED illuminates to indicate various functions or errors on the scanner. The tables below list these indications. The scanner’s functions are programmable, and so may or may not be turned on. For example, certain indications such as the power-up beep can be disabled using programming bar code labels.

### LED Indications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LED INDICATION</th>
<th>INDICATION</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power-on indication</td>
<td>Bright green flash</td>
<td>Indicates the scanner has finished all its power up tests and is now ready for operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read Indication</td>
<td>Bright green flash</td>
<td>Indicates a bar code has been read and decoded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanner Ready</td>
<td>Constant dim green</td>
<td>The scanner is ready for operation. The LED is also configurable to off when idle and ready for operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Mode</td>
<td>Green LED slowly and continuously changes from off to dim to off.</td>
<td>The scanner is in Sleep Mode. To wake the scanner up, move an object in front of its window or press the button atop the unit. This indication is configurable and may be programmed to behave differently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host Disable</td>
<td>Constant green flash at 1 Hz (100mS on, 900mS off)</td>
<td>The scanner is disabled due to receiving a disable command from the POS terminal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>Varies (see Error Codes on page 291 for more information)</td>
<td>The LED can provide diagnostic feedback if the scanner discovers a problem during SelfTest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prog. Mode</td>
<td>See Host Disable above.</td>
<td>The scanner is in Programming Mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Beeper Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BEEPER INDICATION</th>
<th>INDICATION</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power On Beep</td>
<td>Single beep</td>
<td>The Power-On Beep indication is a configurable feature which can be enabled or disabled. When enabled, this beep indicates the scanner has finished all its power up tests and is now ready for operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read Indication</td>
<td>Single beep</td>
<td>The good read beep indication is configurable. Options include: Enable/disable, frequency, duration and volume. See LED and Beeper Indicators on page 2-57 for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics</td>
<td>Varies (see “Error Codes” for more information)</td>
<td>The Beeper can provide diagnostic feedback if the scanner discovers a problem during SelfTest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming Mode Indications</td>
<td>Varies depending upon the feature(s) being configured.</td>
<td>The Beeper will sound as programming bar code labels are scanned, indicating progress during scanner configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Error Codes

If an error is detected, the scanner will sound a long low tone (for three seconds) and flash its LED, indicating a failure. When this occurs, press the Scanner Pushbutton to hear the error code. If it is configured to do so, the scanner will sound a series of beeps corresponding to the error code and/or flash its LED simultaneous to the beeps. The table below describes what these codes mean and what action should be taken for each.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER OF LED FLASHES / BEEPS</th>
<th>ERROR</th>
<th>CORRECTIVE ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Interface PCB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Main PCB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Button Error</td>
<td>Contact Helpdesk for assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Imager Module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Software ID Failure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Software Fatal Fault</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTES
## Appendix B

### Cable Pinouts

#### Standard Cable Pinouts (Primary Interface Cables)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin #</th>
<th>RS-232</th>
<th>USB-OEM</th>
<th>USB, USB Keyboard, USB COM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>D+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>D-</td>
<td>D-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>RxD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TxD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>VBUS</td>
<td>VBUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>ERI</td>
<td>ERI</td>
<td>ERI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C

Alpha-Numeric Keypad
For numeric entry sequences, the scanner will announce the number of digits remaining to be entered after each label read.
Appendix D
Factory Default Settings

The following table provides a listing of the most common factory settings for the interfaces shown.

Some of the individual interfaces listed in the defaults table below appear in the same column since they share similar feature settings with few (if any) exceptions. Keep in mind though, that the actual configuration storage area for each interface is unique and that updates & changes to factory defaults can be made at any time without notice.

### Factory Default Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Scanner Features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D Double Read Time-out on page 12</td>
<td>28 (400ms)</td>
<td>28 (400ms)</td>
<td>28 (400ms)</td>
<td>28 (400ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td>28 (400ms)</td>
<td>28 (400ms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D Double Read Time-out on page 13</td>
<td>46 (700ms)</td>
<td>46 (700ms)</td>
<td>46 (700ms)</td>
<td>46 (700ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td>46 (700ms)</td>
<td>46 (700ms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Watermark (DWM) Enable on page 14</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Watermark (DWM) Double Read Timeout on page 15</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
<td>0.5 Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Watermark (DWM) Data Format on page 16</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
<td>00 (compatibility mode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Mode Timer on page 17</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
<td>5 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D Inverse Read Control on page 18</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
<td>0000 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D Inverse Read Control on page 19</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumination During Disable Mode on page 20</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Sense Control on page 21</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
<td>40 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Illumination Duration on page 22</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
<td>64 (5 sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read LED Idle State on page 26</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
<td>02 (on dim)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanner Control Button Options on page 27</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read Beep Control on page 28</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read Beep Frequency on page 29</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
<td>01 (med.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read Beep Length on page 30</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
<td>008 (80ms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read Beep Volume on page 31</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
<td>02 (med)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Read When to Indicate on page 32</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
<td>00 (after decode)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handheld Host Download Timeout on page 33</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
<td>0F (15 seconds)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imaging Features**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Camera Button Mode on page 38</th>
<th>00 (disable)</th>
<th>00 (disable)</th>
<th>00 (disable)</th>
<th>00 (disable)</th>
<th>00 (disable)</th>
<th>00 (disable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Image Destination on page 39</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Phone Mode on page 40</td>
<td>02 (Enable)</td>
<td>02 (Enable)</td>
<td>02 (Enable)</td>
<td>02 (Enable)</td>
<td>02 (Enable)</td>
<td>02 (Enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell Mode Percent on page 41</td>
<td>00 (Very Low)</td>
<td>00 (Very Low)</td>
<td>00 (Very Low)</td>
<td>00 (Very Low)</td>
<td>00 (Very Low)</td>
<td>00 (Very Low)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture Retrieval Timeout on page 42</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Capture Delay on page 44</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
<td>05 (5 sec.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Format on page 45</td>
<td>00 (JPG)</td>
<td>00 (JPG)</td>
<td>00 (JPG)</td>
<td>00 (JPG)</td>
<td>00 (JPG)</td>
<td>00 (JPG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Size on page 46</td>
<td>00 (VGA)</td>
<td>00 (VGA)</td>
<td>00 (VGA)</td>
<td>00 (VGA)</td>
<td>00 (VGA)</td>
<td>00 (VGA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Brightness on page 47</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Contrast on page 49</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
<td>Level 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Compression on page 51</td>
<td>64 (Compression = 100)</td>
<td>64 (Compression = 100)</td>
<td>64 (Compression = 100)</td>
<td>64 (Compression = 100)</td>
<td>64 (Compression = 100)</td>
<td>64 (Compression = 100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Region of Interest (ROI) on page 52</td>
<td>000004FF000003FF (full size)</td>
<td>000004FF000003FF (full size)</td>
<td>000004FF000003FF (full size)</td>
<td>000004FF000003FF (full size)</td>
<td>000004FF000003FF (full size)</td>
<td>000004FF000003FF (full size)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Interface Related Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Host-Transmitted Message Length on page 60</td>
<td>000 (no gen. limit imposed)</td>
<td>000 (no gen. limit imposed)</td>
<td>000 (no gen. limit imposed)</td>
<td>000 (no gen. limit imposed)</td>
<td>000 (no gen. limit imposed)</td>
<td>000 (no gen. limit imposed)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Baud Rate on page 61</td>
<td>01 (9600)</td>
<td>01 (9600)</td>
<td>01 (9600)</td>
<td>01 (9600)</td>
<td>01 (9600)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Number of Data Bits on page 63</td>
<td>01 (8 data bits)</td>
<td>01 (8 data bits)</td>
<td>01 (8 data bits)</td>
<td>00 (7 data bits)</td>
<td>01 (8 data bits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Number of Stop Bits on page 63</td>
<td>00 (1 stop bit)</td>
<td>00 (1 stop bit)</td>
<td>00 (1 stop bit)</td>
<td>00 (1 stop bit)</td>
<td>00 (1 stop bit)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Parity on page 64</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>02 (odd)</td>
<td>02 (odd)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Hardware Control on page 65</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>01 (enable CTS flow control)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Intercharacter Delay on page 66</td>
<td>00 (no delay)</td>
<td>00 (no delay)</td>
<td>00 (no delay)</td>
<td>00 (no delay)</td>
<td>00 (no delay)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Software Flow Control on page 67</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Beep on ASCII BEL on page 68</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep on Not on File on page 68</td>
<td>01 (low vol)</td>
<td>01 (low vol)</td>
<td>01 (low vol)</td>
<td>01 (low vol)</td>
<td>01 (low vol)</td>
<td>01 (low vol)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACK NAK Enable on page 69</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK Character on page 70</td>
<td>06 (ACK)</td>
<td>06 (ACK)</td>
<td>06 (ACK)</td>
<td>06 (ACK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 NAK Character on page 71</td>
<td>15 (NAK)</td>
<td>15 (NAK)</td>
<td>15 (NAK)</td>
<td>15 (NAK)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Retry on ACK NAK Timeout on page 72</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Timeout Value on page 73</td>
<td>01 (200ms)</td>
<td>01 (200ms)</td>
<td>01 (200ms)</td>
<td>01 (200ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Retry Count on page 74</td>
<td>03 (3 retries)</td>
<td>03 (3 retries)</td>
<td>03 (3 retries)</td>
<td>03 (3 retries)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 ACK NAK Error Handling on page 75</td>
<td>00 (ignore)</td>
<td>00 (ignore)</td>
<td>00 (ignore)</td>
<td>00 (ignore)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Indicate Transmission Failure on page 76</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232 Ignore Host Commands on page 77</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 RTS CTS Selection on page 79</td>
<td>05 (RTS high, wait for CTS)</td>
<td>05 (RTS high, wait for CTS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use BCC on page 80</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ACK/NAK on page 80</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use STX on page 81</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 STX Character on page 82</td>
<td>053 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>053 (S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Use ETX on page 83</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Single Cable RS-232 ETX Character on page 83</td>
<td>00D (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00D (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Datalogic Extensions on page 84</td>
<td>00 (std. protocol)</td>
<td>00 (std. protocol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Cable RS-232 Pacesetter Plus on page 85</td>
<td>00 (do not send)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (do not send)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB-OEM Interface Features on page 86</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Default Master</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>USB COM / USB TEC</td>
<td>USB OEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Scanner Device Type on page 86</td>
<td>00 (table top)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB OEM Additional Interface Options on page 87</td>
<td>00 (disabled upon enumeration)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Country Mode on page 88</td>
<td>00 (USA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (USA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Caps Lock State on page 91</td>
<td>00 (caps lock OFF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (caps lock OFF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Keyboard Support on page 92</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Send Control Characters on page 93</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiet Interval on page 94</td>
<td>0A (100ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0A (100ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Keyboard Inter-character Delay on page 95</td>
<td>01 (10ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01 (10ms)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Data Editing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default Master</th>
<th>RS-232</th>
<th>RS-232</th>
<th>RS-232</th>
<th>Keyboard</th>
<th>USB COM / USB TEC</th>
<th>USB OEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Global Prefix on page 99</td>
<td>00 (no prefix)</td>
<td>00 (no prefix)</td>
<td>00 (no prefix)</td>
<td>00 (no prefix)</td>
<td>00 (no prefix)</td>
<td>00 (no prefix)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Suffix on page 100</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
<td>0D00 (CR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIM ID on page 101</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Label ID on page 102</td>
<td>01 (Enable as prefix)</td>
<td>01 (Enable as prefix)</td>
<td>01 (Enable as prefix)</td>
<td>01 (Enable as prefix)</td>
<td>01 (Enable as prefix)</td>
<td>01 (Enable as prefix)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Mid-Label ID on page 110</td>
<td>00 (no mid-label ID)</td>
<td>00 (no mid-label ID)</td>
<td>00 (no mid-label ID)</td>
<td>00 (no mid-label ID)</td>
<td>00 (no mid-label ID)</td>
<td>00 (no mid-label ID)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Case Conversion on page 111</td>
<td>00 (no case convers’n)</td>
<td>00 (no case convers’n)</td>
<td>00 (no case convers’n)</td>
<td>00 (no case convers’n)</td>
<td>00 (no case convers’n)</td>
<td>00 (no case convers’n)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Conversion on page 112</td>
<td>FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF (no char. convers’n)</td>
<td>FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF (no char. convers’n)</td>
<td>FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF (no char. convers’n)</td>
<td>FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF (no char. convers’n)</td>
<td>FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF (no char. convers’n)</td>
<td>FFFFFFFF FFFFFFFF (no char. convers’n)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1D Symbology Programming**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coupon Control Enable on page 114</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03 (UPC-A coupon priority)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coupon Label Priority Timer on page 115</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
<td>0.2 Sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-A Enable on page 116</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-A Number System Character Transmission on page 117</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-A Check Character Transmission on page 118</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-A Minimum Read on page 119</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand UPC-A to EAN-13 on page 120</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-E Enable on page 121</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-E Number System Character Transmission on page 122</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-E Check Character Transmission on page 123</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand UPC-E to UPC-A on page 124</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand UPC-E to EAN-13 on page 125</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC-E Minimum Read on page 126</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-13 on page 127</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-13 First Character Transmission on page 128</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-13 Check Character Transmission on page 129</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-13 ISBN Conversion Enable on page 130</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-13 Minimum Read on page 131</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 on page 132</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Check Character Transmission on page 133</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>0 (disable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand EAN-8 to EAN-13 on page 134</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Minimum Read on page 135</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Guard Insertion on page 136</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Guard Substitution on page 137</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8/Jan-8 Both Guards Substitution on page 138</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Stitch Exact Label Halves on page 139</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Stitch Unlike Label Halves on page 140</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Minimum Segment Length on page 141</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 Decoding Levels on page 143</td>
<td>01 (very conserva-tive)</td>
<td>01 (very conserva-tive)</td>
<td>01 (very conserva-tive)</td>
<td>01 (very conserva-tive)</td>
<td>01 (very conserva-tive)</td>
<td>01 (very conserva-tive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-Store Printed Label Minimum Read on page 145</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Correlation on page 146</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Guard Insertion on page 147</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Stitch Exact Label Halves on page 148</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Stitch Unlike Label Halves on page 149</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Minimum Segment Length on page 150</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
<td>05 (5 char.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price Weight Check on page 152</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable EAN Two Label on page 154</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN Two Label Minimum Read on page 155</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN Two Label Combined Transmission on page 156</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-ons on page 157</td>
<td>disable all</td>
<td>disable all</td>
<td>disable all</td>
<td>disable all</td>
<td>disable all</td>
<td>disable all</td>
<td>disable all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2 Add-on Minimum Read on page 158</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
<td>02 (2 reads)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P5 Add-on Minimum Read on page 161</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC/EAN Composites on page 164</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTIN on page 165</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional Enable on page 166</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional/EAN-128 Emulation on page 167</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional 2D Component Enable on page 168</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional Minimum Read on page 169</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Omnidirectional Double Read Timeout on page 170</td>
<td>2.5 Sec.</td>
<td>2.5 Sec.</td>
<td>2.5 Sec.</td>
<td>2.5 Sec.</td>
<td>2.5 Sec.</td>
<td>2.5 Sec.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited Enable on page 171</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited Minimum Read on page 172</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited 2D Component Enable on page 173</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Limited EAN128 Emulation Enable on page 174</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded on page 175</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded EAN-128 Emulation on page 176</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded 2D Component Enable on page 177</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Minimum Read on page 178</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Length Control on page 179</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Length 1 on page 180</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Length 2 on page 181</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>4A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataBar Expanded Reverse Retry on page 182</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 on page 183</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Start Stop Character Transmission on page 184</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Check Character Calculation on page 185</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>USB COM / USB TEC</td>
<td>USB OEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Check Character Transmission on page 186</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Full ASCII on page 187</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Minimum Read on page 188</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Correlation on page 189</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Length Control on page 190</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Length 1 on page 191</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Length 2 on page 192</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Stitching on page 193</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 39 Require Margins on page 194</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 32 Italian Pharmacode on page 195</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 32 Start Stop Character Transmission on page 196</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 32 Check Character Transmission on page 197</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 on page 198</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Transmit Function Characters on page 199</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expand Code128 to Code 39 on page 200</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Minimum Read on page 201</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Correlation on page 202</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Length Control on page 203</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>RS-232</td>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>USB COM</td>
<td>USB OEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Length 1 on page 204</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Length 2 on page 205</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 128 Stitching on page 206</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-128 on page 207</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interleaved 2 of 5 (I 2 OF 5) on page 208</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation on page 209</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission on page 210</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Minimum Read on page 211</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Correlation on page 212</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Length Control on page 213</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Length 1 on page 214</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Length 2 on page 215</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I 2 of 5 Stitching on page 216</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar on page 217</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Start Stop Character Transmission on page 218</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Start Stop Character Set on page 219</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
<td>03 (abcd / abcd)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Start Stop Character Match on page 220</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Check Character Calculation on page 221</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Check Character Transmission on page 222</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Minimum Read on page 223</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Correlation on page 224</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Length Control on page 225</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Length 1 on page 226</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Length 2 on page 227</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Stitching on page 228</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codabar Require Margins on page 229</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 on page 230</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 Minimum Read on page 231</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 Correlation on page 232</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 Length Control on page 233</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 Length 1 on page 234</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 Length 2 on page 235</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code 93 Stitching on page 236</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI on page 237</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Check Character Calculation on page 238</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Number of Check Characters on page 239</td>
<td>00 (1 char)</td>
<td>00 (1 char)</td>
<td>00 (1 char)</td>
<td>00 (1 char)</td>
<td>00 (1 char)</td>
<td>00 (1 char)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Check Character Transmission on page 240</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Minimum Read on page 241</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Correlation on page 242</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Length Control on page 243</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Length 1 on page 244</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Length 2 on page 245</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSI Stitching on page 246</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 on page 247</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Calculation on page 248</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Check Character Transmission on page 249</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Minimum Read on page 250</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td>01 (1 read)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Correlation on page 251</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Length Control on page 252</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Length 1 on page 253</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Length 2 on page 254</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard 2 of 5 Stitching on page 255</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2D Symbology Programming
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default Master</th>
<th>RS-232 Wincor-Nixdorf</th>
<th>RS-232 Single Cable</th>
<th>Keyboard</th>
<th>USB COM / USB TEC</th>
<th>USB OEM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data Matrix on page 258</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Matrix Length Control on page 259</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Data Matrix Length 1 on page 260</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Data Matrix Length 2 on page 260</td>
<td>0320</td>
<td>0320</td>
<td>0320</td>
<td>0320</td>
<td>0320</td>
<td>0320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS1 Datamatrix Enable on page 261</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std Data-matrix label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std Data-matrix label)</td>
<td>01 (transmit as GS1 Data-matrix label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std Data-matrix label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std Data-matrix label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std Data-matrix label)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF 417 Enable on page 262</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
<td>01 (enable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF 417 Length Control on page 263</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set PDF 417 Length 1 on page 264</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set PDF 417 Length 2 on page 264</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDF 417 Read Option on page 265</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
<td>00 (none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro PDF 417 on page 266</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro PDF 417 Length Control on page 267</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Micro PDF 417 Length 1 on page 268</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Micro PDF 417 Length 2 on page 268</td>
<td>016E</td>
<td>016E</td>
<td>016E</td>
<td>016E</td>
<td>016E</td>
<td>016E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro PDF 417 128 Emulation on page 269</td>
<td>00 (Micro PDF 417 AIM ID &amp; label type)</td>
<td>00 (Micro PDF 417 AIM ID &amp; label type)</td>
<td>00 (Micro PDF 417 AIM ID &amp; label type)</td>
<td>00 (Micro PDF 417 AIM ID &amp; label type)</td>
<td>00 (Micro PDF 417 AIM ID &amp; label type)</td>
<td>00 (Micro PDF 417 AIM ID &amp; label type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR Code on page 270</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR Code Length Control on page 271</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set QR Code Length 1 on page 272</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set QR Code Length 2 on page 272</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
<td>0A96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QR Code URL Link Enable on page 273</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS1 QR Code Enable on page 274</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std QR Code label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std QR Code label)</td>
<td>01 (transmit as GS1 QR Code label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std QR Code label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std QR Code label)</td>
<td>00 (transmit as std QR Code label)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro QR Code on page 275</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro QR Code Length Control on page 276</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Micro QR Code Length 1 on page 277</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Micro QR Code Length 2 on page 277</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aztec Code on page 278</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
<td>00 (disable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aztec Length Control on page 279</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
<td>00 (variable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Aztec Length 1 on page 280</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
<td>0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Aztec Length 2 on page 280</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
<td>0E74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Appendix E

## Keyboard Function Key Mappings

### USB Function Key Usage Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>Key value</th>
<th>Usage Name</th>
<th>Modifier/Scan code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>F11</td>
<td>00h 44h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>F12</td>
<td>00h 45h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>GUI right Make</td>
<td>00h 00h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>GUI right Break</td>
<td>00h 00h&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>CTRL right Make</td>
<td>00h 00h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>CTRL right Break</td>
<td>00h 00h&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>00h 2Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>00h 28h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 4Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0B</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>02h 28h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0C</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Enter (right keypad)</td>
<td>00h 58h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0D</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>00h 28h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 49h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>PAGE UP (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 48h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>PAGE DOWN (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 4Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 4Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 50h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 51h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>UP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>00h 52h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>00h 3Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>00h 3Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>00h 3Bh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>00h 3Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>00h 3Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>00h 3Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>00h 29h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>00h 40h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>00h 41h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>00h 42h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1F</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>00h 43h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1. Scanset 1 Function Key Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII (hex)</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Scancode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>ALT left Make</td>
<td>38h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>ALT left Break</td>
<td>38h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>CTRL left Make</td>
<td>1Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>CTRL left Break</td>
<td>9Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>CTRL right Make</td>
<td>E0h 1Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>CTRL right Break</td>
<td>E0h 9Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>0Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>0Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Dh + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0B</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>0Fh + S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0C</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Enter (inner keypad)</td>
<td>1Ch + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0D</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>1Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>52h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F</td>
<td>So</td>
<td>PAGE UP (inner keypad)</td>
<td>49h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>PAGE DOWN (inner keypad)</td>
<td>51h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>47h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Bh + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>50h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>UP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>48h + E0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2. Scanset 2 Function Key Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII (hex)</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Scancode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>ALT left Make</td>
<td>11h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>ALT left Break</td>
<td>F0h 11h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>CTRL left Make</td>
<td>14h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>CTRL left Break</td>
<td>F0h 14h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>CTRL right Make</td>
<td>E0h 14h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>CTRL right Break</td>
<td>E0h F0h 14h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>66h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>0Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>74h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0B</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>0Dh + S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0C</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Enter (right keypad)</td>
<td>5Ah + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0D</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>5Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>70h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F</td>
<td>So</td>
<td>PAGE UP (inner keypad)</td>
<td>7Dh + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>PAGE DOWN (inner keypad)</td>
<td>7Ah + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>6Ch + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>68h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>72h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>UP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>75h + E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>0Bh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>35h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>06h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>04h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>0Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>03h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>76h</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3. Scanset 3, 102-Key Function Key Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII (hex)</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Scancode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>ALT left Make</td>
<td>19h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>ALT left Break</td>
<td>F0h 19h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>CTRL left Make</td>
<td>11h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>CTRL left Break</td>
<td>F0h 11h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>CTRL right Make</td>
<td>58h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>CTRL right Break</td>
<td>F0h 58h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>66h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>6Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>DDh + S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0B</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>79h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0C</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Enter (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0D</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>PAGE UP (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>PAGE DOWN (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>UP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>9Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>2Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>3Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>0Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>1Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>2Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>3Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>4Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>5Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>6Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>7Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1F</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>8Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII (hex)</td>
<td>ASCII code</td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Scancode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>ALT left Make</td>
<td>19h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>ALT left Break</td>
<td>F0h 19h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>CTRL left (RESET) Make only</td>
<td>11h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>CTRL left (RESET) Make/Break</td>
<td>11h F0h 11h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>ONLINE Enter Make only</td>
<td>58h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>ONLINE Enter Make/Break</td>
<td>58h F0h 58h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>66h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>DDh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0A</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>6Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0B</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>DDh + S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0C</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>CR (FIELD EXIT) Make only</td>
<td>5Ah F0h 5Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0D</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR (FIELD EXIT) Make/Break</td>
<td>5Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0E</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>65h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0F</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>FIELD +</td>
<td>79h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>FIELD -</td>
<td>7Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>62h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>61h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>60h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>UP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>63h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>2Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>07h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>0Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>17h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>1Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1A</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>27h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1B</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>F8h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>37h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1D</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>3Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1E</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>47h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1F</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>4Fh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 5. Japanese DOS Function Key Map

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASCII value</th>
<th>ASCII code</th>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Scancode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02h</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>ALT left Make</td>
<td>31h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03h</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>ALT left Break</td>
<td>31h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04h</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>CTRL left Make</td>
<td>41h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05h</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>CTRL left Break</td>
<td>C1h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06h</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>CTRL right Make</td>
<td>41h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07h</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>CTRL right Break</td>
<td>C1h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08h</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>3Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09h</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>3Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Ah</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Bh</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>3Ch + 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Ch</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>Enter (right keypad)</td>
<td>60h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Dh</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>3Bh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Eh</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>52h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Fh</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>PAGE UP (inner keypad)</td>
<td>49h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10h</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>PAGE DOWN (inner keypad)</td>
<td>51h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11h</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12h</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13h</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14h</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>UP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>4Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15h</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>6Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16h</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>68h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17h</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>69h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18h</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>6Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19h</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>6Bh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ah</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>6Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Bh</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>3Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ch</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>6Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Dh</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>6Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Eh</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>70h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Fh</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>71h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII value</td>
<td>ASCII code</td>
<td>Key</td>
<td>Scancode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00h</td>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>unused</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01h</td>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>1Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02h</td>
<td>STX</td>
<td>CAPS LOCK ON (make)</td>
<td>71h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03h</td>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>CAPS LOCK OFF (break)</td>
<td>F1h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04h</td>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>CTRL left Make</td>
<td>74h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05h</td>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>CTRL left Break</td>
<td>F4h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06h</td>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>CTRL-C</td>
<td>60h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07h</td>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08h</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>BS</td>
<td>0Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09h</td>
<td>HT</td>
<td>TAB right</td>
<td>0Fh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Ah</td>
<td>LF</td>
<td>RIGHT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>3Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Bh</td>
<td>VT</td>
<td>TAB left</td>
<td>0Fh + 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Ch</td>
<td>FF</td>
<td>DELETE</td>
<td>39h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Dh</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>CR</td>
<td>1Ch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Eh</td>
<td>SO</td>
<td>INSERT (inner keypad)</td>
<td>38h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0Fh</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>KATAKANA LOCK ON (Make)</td>
<td>72h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10h</td>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>KATAKANA LOCK OFF (Break)</td>
<td>F2h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11h</td>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>HOME (inner keypad)</td>
<td>3Eh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12h</td>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>LEFT arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>3Bh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13h</td>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>DOWN arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>3Dh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14h</td>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>JP arrow (inner keypad)</td>
<td>3Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15h</td>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>F6</td>
<td>67h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16h</td>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>F1</td>
<td>62h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17h</td>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>F2</td>
<td>63h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18h</td>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>64h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19h</td>
<td>EM</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>65h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ah</td>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>66h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Bh</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>00h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Ch</td>
<td>FS</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>68h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Dh</td>
<td>GS</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>69h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Eh</td>
<td>RS</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>6Ah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1Fh</td>
<td>US</td>
<td>F10</td>
<td>6Bh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix F
Host Commands

Accepting RS-232 Commands

The scanner responds to the following RS-232 commands:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND</th>
<th>ASCII</th>
<th>HEX</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Scanner</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>0x45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable Scanner</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>0x44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset Scanner</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>0x52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not On File Indication</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>0x46</td>
<td>Long series of beeps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beep Good Read Tone</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>0x42</td>
<td>Beeps if Good Read Beep is enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Force Good Read Tone</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>0x01</td>
<td>Beeps regardless of beep setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification request</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>0x69</td>
<td>Returns long response(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health request</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>0x68</td>
<td>Returns long response(^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status request</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>0x73</td>
<td>Returns long response(^a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Call Tech Support for information.

If one of the above commands is received, the scanner will perform the steps indicated for the command. Host commands for other interfaces are also available. Contact Tech Support for more details.

Also see the section "Image Capture to the Host by Host Command" on page 90 for details concerning that feature.
Appendix G
Sample Symbols

1D Symbol Samples

UPC-A

```
0 1234567890
```

Interleaved 2 of 5

```
1234567890
```

Code 128

```
Code 128
```

EAN-13

```
9 780330 290951
```

Code 39

```
BC321
```

Codabar

```
A13579B
```

Code 93

```
123456-9$
```
1D Symbol Samples

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional

(01)00123456789012

GS1 DataBar Expanded

0100123456789050

GS1 DataBar Limited

(01)16543210987654

Code 2 of 5

123456
2D Sample Symbols

PDF 417

Micro PDF 417

Datamatrix

QR Code

Micro QR Code

Aztec

This is an Aztec Code
Composite Sample Symbols

GS1 DataBar Limited Composite

(17) 050923 (10) ABC123

(01) 0 4012345 67890 1

GS1 DataBar Truncated Composite

(17)050923(10)ABC123

(01) 09876543217899
Appendix H
microSD Card

microSDHC Compatibility

At the time of this writing, the microSD card interface for this product supports SD–Memory Card Specifications/ Part 1. Physical Layer Specification; Version 1.01, but the processor MCI can communicate with SDHC Cards. For example, the scanner can perform the functions specified in this appendix for the SDA 2.0 specification. Both FAT16 and FAT32 formats are supported. Filenames are limited to the 8.3 file naming format (i.e., `FILENAME.EXT`), and MUST be capitalized.

microSD Card Insertion

1. Read all of these instructions before starting.

2. If you have not already done so, remove the scanner from its installed position to allow access to the microSD card slot.

3. Separate the scanner from its back cover.

4. Ensure there are no other cables attached to the scanner, then apply power and wait for the reset beep.

5. Lift and rotate the rubber cover to access the card slot, then carefully insert the microSD card into the slot until it “clicks” into place.
The microSD card slot is spring loaded. Keep your finger lightly in place atop the card until you are sure it is fully seated in place. See the illustration on the following page.

Use your finger or thumbnail to push in on the top edge of the card to be slightly below flush with the scanner enclosure when inserting or removing the card. This will engage/disengage the spring mechanism.

Never insert tools or other foreign objects into the microSD card slot.

6. If installed properly, you should immediately hear an audible signal upon insertion or removal of a microSD card. Various operations will also be indicated by the scanner’s good read LED.

**microSD Card Removal**

1. Push in gently using your finger or thumbnail to disengage and remove the microSD card. Remember to keep your finger in place atop the card’s edge to avoid accidentally “launching” the card from the spring-loaded slot.

2. Reconnect all cables which were disconnected earlier.

**Autorun File Processing**

After insertion of the card, the scanner will mount the microSD card and search for the file “AUTORUN.DLS”. Embedded in that file is a validation pattern of the ASCII strings “$START$” and “$END$” located at the respective starting and ending of the file.

If the validation pattern is found, the file may contain any of the following commands. The scanner will parse the file taking action according to these commands. Filenames in this format specify a user-defined name.

Example AUTORUN.DLS file:

```
$START$ (required)
CONFIG, FILENAME.TEX
DUMPSTATS, FILENAME.TXT
DUMPCFG, FILENAME.TEX
LOADSW, FILENAME.BIN
$END$ (required)
```
microSD Function Summary

The following table summarizes various functions of microSD card. Contact tech support regarding upgrade license for new features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FUNCTION</th>
<th>Image Capture</th>
<th>Export Status</th>
<th>Export Configuration</th>
<th>Load Applic</th>
<th>Load Config</th>
<th>Load CPLD Code</th>
<th>Feature Upgrade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Direction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanner ⇒ microSD Card</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microSD Card ⇒ Scanner</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiated by</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanning a label</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTORUN.DLS file in microSD card</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. The only way to load CPLD code (i.e., FPGA code) is to load a new application package.
b. The only way to do a feature upgrade is to load a new application package.
c. Can be initiated by scanning a label

microSD Function Details

From Scanner to microSD Card

Capture and save an image to a microSD card by scanning a label.

1. Insert the microSD card into the scanner.

![Barcode Image]

2. Scan the Capture Label. The scanner enters image capture mode.

3. Place the item to be captured in front of the scanner.
   Press and release the Camera Button. The scanner will automatically capture and save the image to the microSD card.

4. Upon scanner audio indication of completion, an image is saved to the microSD card.

The image file name range is from IMAGE000 to IMAGE999. If the same name already exists in the microSD card, the scanner skips that name and uses the next. For example, if IMAGE000.JPG is already used in the microSD card, the scanner uses IMAGE001.JPG. The time stamp is not real, since scanner does not have a real time clock.

Image format (.BMP, .JPG), image size (VGA, WVGA, Full size), Brightness (0~9), contrast (0~9), and JPG compression ratio (0~100) are defined in configuration.
Export a Configuration file from the Scanner to the microSD card

By AUTORUN.DLS file

1. Generate a text file by any text editor as follows and save it as AUTORUN.DLS.
   
   $START$
   
   DUMPCFG, SDCONFIG.TEX (Filename can be anything, for example “SOMETHING.TEX”)
   
   $END$

2. Save or copy file AUTORUN.DLS to microSD card

3. Insert the microSD card to scanner.

4. Wait for 3 seconds,
   
   A scanner configuration file named SDCONFIG.TXT is saved to the microSD card.

Export Scanner Status to microSD card

The data includes scanner ID, statistics and scanner health.

By scanning a label

1. Insert the microSD card into the scanner.

2. Scan the status export label:

   ![Barcode Image]

   <FNC3>STATUS<CR>

3. Upon scanner audio indication of completion, the scanner status text file named STATUS.TXT is saved to the microSD card.

By AUTORUN.DLS file

1. Generate a text file by any text editor as follows and save it as AUTORUN.DLS.
   
   $START$
   
   DUMPSTATS, DMPSTATS.TXT
   
   $END$

2. Save or copy the AUTORUN.DLS file to the microSD card.

3. Insert the microSD card into the scanner.

4. Wait for about 3 seconds. A scanner statistics file named DMPSTATS.TXT is saved to the microSD card.
From microSD Card to Scanner

Application code load to scanner

By AUTORUN.DLS file

1. Generate a text file by any text editor as follows and save it as AUTORUN.DLS
   
   $START$
   LOADSW,R96-APP1.BIN
   $END$

2. Step 2: Save or copy file AUTORUN.DLS to microSD card and copy the application code (example R96-APP1.BIN) to the microSD card.

3. Insert the microSD card into the scanner.

4. Upon scanner audio indication of completion, the application code R96-APP1.BIN is loaded to the scanner. Typically, this takes about 45 seconds.

Configuration load to scanner

By Autorun file

1. Generate a text file by any text editor as follows and save it as AUTORUN.DLS
   
   $START$
   CONFIG,R96-CFG1.TEX
   $END$

2. Save or copy the autorun.dls file, and copy the CPLD code (example R96-CFG1.TEX) to the microSD card.

3. Insert the microSD card into the scanner.

4. Upon scanner audio indication of completion, configuration R96-CFG1.TEX is loaded to the scanner.
Appendix I

Handheld Data Format Requirements

This appendix provides application notes to describe the general format of data that can be accepted by the scanner from a handheld scanner connected via the USB port.

**Handheld Data Format Requirements General**

- 9600 bps, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity.
- RTS is used to "bracket" the data received from the handheld: RTS must be asserted high during data transmission, and de-asserted after label transmission is complete. CTS is used to hold off transmission of label from handheld.
- Symbologies requiring fixed lengths (UPC/EAN) will enforce length requirements for validation of the label.
- Handheld will be required to transmit start and stop characters for Codabar and Code 39 labels.
- Appropriate industrial length requirements will be enforced (if configured) for validation of the label.
- Maximum label lengths will be enforced for label validation (i.e. labels longer than the maximum label size will not be validated).
- Standard Datalogic formats generally use a single prefix character. The specific formats are provided below.
- Suggest that handheld turn off audible and visual good read indications to minimize operator confusion.
- Scanner will indicate if a label of improper format has been received from the handheld by sounding a “trill.”
The following sections describe label transmission formats that are typically observed in factory configurations of Datalogic handheld scanners.

**GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional**
- Prefix must be ASCII characters ‘R4’
- Check character must be included in label
- Application identifier “01” must follow the prefix and preceed the base label
- Label length excluding prefix characters must be 16 characters.
- Example: ‘R40101044123456789’

**GS1 DataBar Expanded**
- Prefix must be ASCII characters ‘R4’
- Check character must be included in label

**UPC-A**
- Number system must be included in label data.
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'A' – total length including prefix must be 13.
- Example: 'A060992011187'.

**UPC-A with 2-Digit Supplemental**
- Number system must be included in label data.
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Supplemental data is appended to base label.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'A' – total length including prefix must be 15.
- Example: 'A06099201118712'.

**UPC-A with 5-Digit Supplemental**
- Number system must be included in label data.
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'A' – total length including prefix must be 18.
- Example: 'A06099201118712345'

**UPC-E**
- Number system must be included in label data.
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'E' – total length including prefix must be 9.
- Example: 'E09988750'

**UPC-E with 2-Digit Supplemental**
- Number system must be included in label data.
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
Datalogic Handheld Data Format Requirements

- Supplemental data is appended to base label.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'E' – total length including prefix must be 11.
  - Example: 'E0998875012'.

**UPC-E with 5-Digit Supplemental**
- Number system must be included in label data.
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'E' – total length including prefix must be 14.
  - Example: 'E0998875012345'.

**EAN-8**
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct
- Prefix must be an ASCII characters 'FF' – total length including prefix must be 10
  - Example: 'FF00210126'

**EAN-8 with 2-Digit Supplemental**
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Supplemental data is appended to base label.
- Prefix must be an ASCII characters 'FF' – total length including prefix must be 12.
  - Example: 'FF0021012612'.

**EAN-8 with 5-Digit Supplemental**
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be an ASCII characters 'FF' – total length including prefix must be 15.
  - Example: 'FF0021012612345'.

**EAN-13**
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'F'– total length including prefix must be 14
  - Example: 'F1101234567891'

**EAN-13 with 2-Digit Supplemental**
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct
- Supplemental data is appended to base label
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'F'– total length including prefix must be 16
  - Example: 'F110123456789112'

**EAN-13 with 5-Digit Supplemental**
- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'F'– total length including prefix must be 19.
  - Example: 'F110123456789112345'.
Handheld Data Format Requirements General

**Code 39**
- Check character must be included in label data.
- Label length including start, stop and check characters and excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Start and stop characters "*' must be included in label.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'a'.
- Example: "**Code 39.TEST*".

**Code 39-Pharmacode**
- Check character must be included in label data.
- Label length including start, stop and check characters and excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Start and stop characters "*' must be included in label.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'p'.
- Example: 'p*123456789*'.

**1 2 of 5**
- Check character must be included in label data.
- Label length including start, stop and check characters and excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'i'.
- Example: 'i0123456789'.

**Codabar**
- Check character must be included in label data.
- Label length including check character and excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character '%'.
- Start stop character sets must meet the matching requirement set forth by the scanner configuration item Start/Stop Character Match.
- Start stop character sets must be of the form ABCD/ABCD and must be included in the label.
- Example: '%s$99.95s' (the lower case 's' at each end of the example is a placeholder for the start stop character set).

**Code 128**
- Prefix must be an ASCII character '#'.
- Label length excluding prefix character or function code 3 for Code 128 programming labels must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Function characters may be transmitted as a hexadecimal value 8x. Where x correlates to function characters 1 thru 4 as follows:
  - x80 = function code 1
  - x81 = function code 2
• x82 = function code 3
• x83 = function code 4
• For Code 128 programming labels the format is of the general form '#/ 82nnnnn/r' – /82 is hexadecimal 82 and /r is carriage return.
• Example: '#Code_128.Test'.

**MSI**

• Check character must be included in label data.
• Label length including check character and excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
• Prefix must be an ASCII character '@'.
• Example: '@144769254'.

**Code 93**

• Prefix must be an ASCII character '&'.
• Label length excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
• Example: '&Code93-test'.

**PDF417**

• Prefix must be an ASCII character 'P'.
• Label length excluding prefix character cannot exceed 300 characters. In addition to this, label length excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner’s fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
AIM specifies a 3-character string that is attached as a prefix to the label data for transmission. Because AIM specifies one identifier for UPC–A, UPC–E and EAN–13 labels, UPC–A, UPC–E and EAN–13 will be received from the handheld and transmitted by the scanner as EAN–13. The '[' character must be the first character received in the label transmission from the handheld.

The following sections describe the prefix strings and identify what specific label characteristics can be supported.

**UPC–A**

- AIM does not specify UPC–A as a separate symbology using this transmission format – labels will be transmitted as EAN–13.
- Example: ']E00060992011187'.

**UPC–E**

- AIM does not specify UPC–E as a separate symbology using this transmission format – labels will be transmitted as EAN–13.
- Example: ']E00000000998875'.

**EAN–13**

- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be ASCII characters '['E0'– total length including prefix must be 16.
- Example: ']E01101234567891'.

**EAN–8**

- Check digit must be included in label data and is assumed to be correct.
- Prefix must be ASCII characters '['E4' – total length including prefix must be 11.
- Example: ']E400210126'.

**2–Digit Supplemental**

- Supplemental data is appended to any EAN base label.
- Prefix must be ASCII characters '['E1'.
- Length of Supplemental data including prefix must be 5. Total required length is 21 for EAN–13 and 16 for EAN–8.
- Examples: add–on portion is highlighted data is underlined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UPC–A 2–Digit add-on</td>
<td>']E00060992011187][E112'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPC–E 2–Digit add-on</td>
<td>']E00000000998875][E112'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN–8 2–Digit add-on</td>
<td>']E400210126][E112'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN–13 2–Digit add-on</td>
<td>']E01101234567891][E112'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5–Digit Supplemental**

- Supplemental data is appended to any EAN base label.
• Prefix must be ASCII characters 'JE2'.
• Length of supplemental data including prefix must be 8. Total required length is 24 for EAN-13 and 19 for EAN-8.
• Examples: add-on portion is highlighted data is underlined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UPC-A 5-Digit add-on</th>
<th>JE00060992011187JE212345'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UPC-E 5-Digit add-on</td>
<td>JE0000000998875JE212345'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-8 5-Digit add-on</td>
<td>JE400210126JE212345'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAN-13 5-Digit add-on</td>
<td>JE01101234567891JE212345'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bookland**
• The 'Bookland' / ISBN code will be formatted as a vendor specific AIM label.
• Prefix must be ASCII characters 'JX0'.
• Length of label data including prefix is 13.
• Examples: 'JX01234567890'.

**Code 39**
• Check character must be included in label data.
• Label length including start, stop and check characters and excluding prefix characters must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
• Start and stop characters "*" must be included in label.
• Prefix must be ASCII characters 'JA0' or 'JA1'.
• Example: "*JA0Code 39.TEST*".

**Codabar**
• Check character must be included in label data.
• Label length including check character and excluding prefix characters must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
• Prefix must be ASCII characters 'JF0'.
• Start stop character sets must meet the matching requirement set forth by the scanner configuration item Start/Stop Character Match.
• Start stop character sets $ must be of the form ABCD/ABCD and must be included in the label.
• Example: 'JF0s$99.95s' (the lower case 's' at each end of the example is a placeholder for the start stop character set).

**MSI**
• Check character must be included in label data.
• Label length including check character and excluding prefix characters must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
• Prefix must be ASCII characters 'JM0'.
• Example: 'JM0144769254'.

---

**Product Reference Guide**
Handheld Data Format Requirements General

**Code 93**
- Prefix must be ASCII characters 'G0'.
- Label length excluding prefix characters must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Example: 'G0Code93-test'.

**RSS-14**
- Prefix must be ASCII characters 'e0'.
- Check character must be included in label.
- Label length excluding prefix characters must be 14 characters.
- Example: 'e001044123456789'.

**RSS Expanded**
- Prefix must be ASCII characters 'e0'.
- Label length excluding prefix characters must be at least 1 character. Maximum length is the maximum label size supported by the scanner.
- Example: 'e001900123456789083103001750'.

**I 2 of 5**
- Check character must be included in label data.
- Label length including check characters and excluding prefix characters must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Prefix must be an ASCII character 'I1' (other prefixes specify different check character properties which are not supported).
- Example: 'I10123456789'.

**Code 128 / EAN128**
- Prefix must be either ASCII characters 'C0', 'C1' or 'C2'.
- Label length excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- If EAN-128 Symbology is Enabled and prefix is 'C1', label will be identified as an EAN128 otherwise it is identified as a Code 128.
- A prefix of 'C0' designates that no function code is present in the 1st or 2nd character position.
- A prefix of 'C2' designates that a function code 1 is present in the 2nd character.
- Example: 'C0Code_128.Test'.

**PDF417**
- Prefix must be an ASCII characters 'L0'.
- Label length excluding prefix character cannot exceed 300 characters. In addition to this, label length excluding prefix character must meet requirements imposed by the main scanner's fixed or variable label length control for this symbology type.
- Example: 'L0pdf_test_label'.
“Unknown” AIM ID (an AIM ID which is not specified above)

If a label is received that does not have an AIM ID as specified above, and the first three label characters qualify as follows...

- The first character is a ‘|’
- The second character is a capital or small letter
- The third character is a digit

...then the label type is set to GENERIC_DATA and the “unknown” AIM ID is left-appended to the beginning of the label data.
## ASCII Character Set

The table on this page shows a set of ASCII characters and their corresponding Hex Values. The Hex Values in this table are needed for setting symbology specific label identifiers, as well as enabling custom prefix and suffix characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUL</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>SP</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>’</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOH</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STX</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>“</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETX</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOT</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENQ</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACK</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEL</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>’</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LF</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>4A</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>6A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>4B</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>6B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FF</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>,</td>
<td>2C</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>4C</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>6C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>4D</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>6D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SO</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>2E</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>4E</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>6E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SI</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>2F</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>4F</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>6F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAK</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYN</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETB</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAN</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EM</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUB</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>7A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>;</td>
<td>3B</td>
<td>[</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>{</td>
<td>7B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FS</td>
<td>1C</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>\</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS</td>
<td>1D</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td>]</td>
<td>5D</td>
<td>}</td>
<td>7D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>1E</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>3E</td>
<td>^</td>
<td>5E</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>7E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>1F</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>3F</td>
<td>_</td>
<td>5F</td>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>7F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>